





MONASTERY OF ST. ALPHONSE  
REDEMPTORISTINE NUNS  
LIQUOR, MISSOURI









# CHURCH LATIN

---

An Aid to the Appreciation  
of  
*Our Lady's Little Office*

---

*Written and Assembled*  
By  
LLOYD R. MANNING, M.A.  
*Professor of Fordham University*

---

PUBLISHED  
BY  
LLOYD R. MANNING  
2467 Valentine Ave., N. Y. C.

1928

400.1  
MA

**Nihil Obstat.**

ARTHUR J. SCANLAN, S.T.D.

*Censor Librorum.*

**Imprimatur.**


✦ PATRICK CARDINAL HAYES, D.D.

*Archbishop of New York.*

New York, May 10th, 1928.



*DEDICATED*  
*TO*  
*THE MEMORY*  
*OF*  
*MY MOTHER*



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation

<https://archive.org/details/churchlatin0000lloy>

## PREFACE

*This little book is published in the hope and with the confidence that it will serve in a general way as an introduction to Church Latin and more particularly as a guide to the beauty and full significance of the Little Office of the Blessed Virgin Mary.*

*Many of our religious, in the stress of social and educational works which they zealously perform for the spread of God's Kingdom on earth, have found it physically impossible to obtain as thorough and as satisfactory a grounding in the liturgical language of their Holy Mother, the Church, as they have themselves desired. CHURCH LATIN will, we hope, prove to be just the sort of aid they need and desire.*

*The author in this volume has neither intended to write, nor has he written a voluminous treatise upon all the intricacies of even that small portion of the Latin language which is used in the Psalms, Hymns, Lessons and Orations of our Lady's Little Office. His intention for the present has been merely to open for our devoted religious a breach in the wall of Latin that separates them from a full realization of the spiritual and poetical beauties which are to be discovered in the Officium Parvum. If success attends his venture in this respect, he will consider his labor well spent.*

LLOYD R. MANNING, M.A.

*Fordham University,*

*Feast of All Saints,*

*November, 1927.*





# INDEX

---

	PAGE
Preface	
Introduction . . . . .	5
Lesson 1. First Declension . . . . .	9
“ 2. Second Declension A . . . . .	11
“ 3. Second Declension B . . . . .	12
“ 4. Adjectives of the First and Second Declension .	14
“ 5. Third Declension. A. Masculines . . . . .	16
“ 6. Third Declension. B. Feminines . . . . .	18
“ 7. Third Declension. C. Neuters . . . . .	20
“ 8. Adjectives of Three Endings } “ “ Two “ } “ “ One Ending }	22
“ 9. Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	24
“ 10. Adverbs . . . . .	25
“ 11. Fourth Declension . . . . .	27
“ 12. Fifth Declension . . . . .	29
“ 13. Personal Pronouns . . . . .	31
Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	32
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	32
“ 14. Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	33
Relative Pronouns . . . . .	33
Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .	34
Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	34
“ 15. Repetition (auxiliary verb esse—to be) . . .	35
“ 16. Repetition (First Conjugation, Active) . . .	36

	PAGE
Lesson 17. First Conjugation (Passive) . . . .	39
“ 18. Second Conjugation (Active) . . . .	42
“ 19. Second Conjugation (Passive) . . . .	45
“ 20. Third Conjugation (Active) . . . .	47
“ 21. Third Conjugation (Passive) . . . .	49
“ 22. Fourth Conjugation (Active) . . . .	51
“ 23. Fourth Conjugation (Passive) . . . .	53
“ 24. Deponents . . . .	56
“ 25. Irregular Verbs . . . .	57
“ 26. Irregular Verbs (Cont.) . . . .	59
“ 27. Prepositions and Conjunctions . . . .	62
“ 28. Numerals . . . .	64
“ 29. Accusative with Infinitive . . . .	65
Participle . . . .	65
Gerund . . . .	66
Gerundive . . . .	66
Vocabulary Pertaining to Lessons . . . .	67
General Vocabulary . . . .	90
Prayer Before the Office . . . .	137
Prayer After the Office . . . .	137
Prayer of St. Bernard . . . .	138
Office of the Blessed Virgin . . . .	138

## INTRODUCTION

### I. The Alphabet

The Latin Alphabet has 23 characters:

A B C D E F G H I L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z.  
a b c d e f g h i l m n o p q r s t u v x y z.

The following characters are vowels; a e i o u and y.

The most usual diphthongs are ae oe au; rare diphthongs are ei, eu, ui.

The remaining sounds are consonants; x-cs and z-ds are double consonants.

### II. Pronunciation of Characters

1. If ae and oe are not to be pronounced as diphthongs, then a sign of separation (called diaeresis) consisting of two dots is placed over the e; e. g. *poëma*.

2. *I*, as consonant at the beginning of a word or syllable is pronounced like y in "Yes" e.g. *ius*, *iane*, *maior*, *ieiunus*. (Sometimes the letter *J* is found in its place in which case pronunciation is the same.)

3. *C*. is pronounced like English ch before e, i, y, ae, eu, otherwise like K.

4. *Q*. always in connection with u, sounds like kw; e.g. *qui* (kwi). *Gu* and *su* before another vowel of the same syllable sounds like gw and sw; e.g. *lingua* like *lingwa*, *suadere* like *swadere*; however, *suus* and *arguo* (su-us, argu-o).

5. *Ti* before vowels becomes tsi, thus *tutior* like *tutsior*, however pronounced like *ti* (t-i)—

- a. If the i is long; e.g. in *totius*;
- b. When s, t, or x precede; e.g. *ostium*, *Atticus*, *mixtio*;
- c. in Greek words.

6. *V* always like English V; e.g. *via*, *vinum*.

### III. Accent

1. Two-syllabled words have the stress on the first syllable; e.g. páter, máter.

2. Words of more than two syllables have the stress on the second last syllable, if that syllable is long, on the third last syllable, however, if the second last syllable is short; e.g. amícus, coróna, but fília, iánua.

### IV. General Rules for Genders

1. Men, people, rivers, winds, and months are masculine.
2. Women, trees, cities, countries and islands are feminine.
3. Nouns that cannot be declined may be considered neuters.

### V. Declension

In Latin there are six cases in the singular number, and six cases in the plural number;

1. The nominative at the question *who?* or *what?*
2. The genitive; *whose?*
3. The dative; *to whom?*
4. The accusative; *whom?* or *what?*
5. The vocative, or case of address.
6. The ablative; wherefrom, wherewith, whereby, how, when, whence?

There are five declensions.

In all declensions the vocative is like the nominative, except that words ending in *us* of the second declension have the ending *e* in the vocative singular. In all declensions the vocative plural is like the nominative plural.

### VI. Conjugation

The inflection of the verb is called conjugation. One distinguishes;

1. Two voices;
  - a. Active voice.
  - b. Passive voice.
2. Six tenses;
  - a. The present tense represents an action as taking place at the present time.



b. The past tense represents something as having occurred in the past.

c. The present perfect represents an action as completed at the present time.

d. The past perfect represents an action as having been completed before some past time.

e. The future tense represents something that will occur in the future.

f. The future perfect represents an action as having taken place before some definite time in the future.

3. Three moods or manners of making a statement;

a. The Indicative Mood, stating a fact.

b. The Subjunctive Mood, stating something as demanded, wished for, possible, contingent, or contrary to fact.

c. The Imperative Mood, expressing a command.

4. Two numbers.

a. The Singular number.

b. The Plural number.

5. Three persons.

There are four conjugations in Latin.



## FIRST LESSON

### First Declension

#### *Singular*

- |                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Nominative; | Corōn-a, the crown            |
| 2. Genetive;   | Corōn-ae, of the crown        |
| 3. Dative;     | Corōn-ae, to the crown        |
| 4. Accusative; | Corōn-am, the crown           |
| 5. Vocative;   | Corōn-a, o crown              |
| 6. Ablative;   | Corōn-ā, by or with the crown |

#### *Plural*

- |                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Nominative; | Corōn-ae, the crowns            |
| 2. Genetive;   | Corōn-arum, of the crowns       |
| 3. Dative;     | Corōn-is, to the crowns         |
| 4. Accusative; | Corōn-ās, the crowns            |
| 5. Vocative;   | Corōn-ae, o crowns              |
| 6. Ablative;   | Corōn-is, by or with the crowns |

First conjugation; laudāre, to praise.

### Present Active

Laudo, I praise, laudamus, we praise, laudas, you praise.  
 Laudatis, you praise, laudat, he praises, laudent, they praise.

The personal pronouns of the first and second person are expressed only when emphasized: the personal pronoun of the third person is not expressed in the nominative.

Europa	Europe	stella	star
Asia	Asia	poëta	poet
Italia	Italy	amare	to love
Graecia	Greece	ambulare	to walk
ancilla	slave-girl, servant	cantare	to sing
anima	soul	clamāre	to call, to cry
aqua	water	delectāre	to amuse, delight
corona	crown, wreath	donare	to give
ecclesia	church	laborare	to work
filia	daughter	laetificāre	to make glad
femina	woman	orāre	to pray
gratia	grace, loveliness, gratitude	ornāre	to adorn
modestia	modesty	regnāre	to rule
poenitentia	penance	sanctificare	to sanctify

puella	girl, maiden	triumphāre	to triumph
patria	country	est	(he, she, it) is
provincia	province	sunt	(they) are
		et	and
regīna	queen	ex	out of
terra	land, earth	pro	for
via	way, street	cum	with
vita	life	non	not

In Latin there is no article; corōna may mean therefore; the crown; a crown; coronae, the crowns or crowns.

A sentence is a complete expression of a thought and contains a subject and a predicate. The subject is that of which something is affirmed.

The predicate expresses whatever is affirmed.

The subject is either a noun or pronoun or their equivalents, but is not always expressed; it may be implied in the verb inflection. The subject is in the nominative case. The predicate may be an independent verb. The verb agrees with the subject in number and person. If the predicate represents no independent verb, then the auxiliary verb *esse* is used in connection with a substantive or adjective. *Esse* (to be), like every other verb, agrees with the subject in number and person. The substantive of the predicate agrees with the subject in case only; namely, in the nominative. Translating from Latin into English, one should look for the predicate first and then for the subject.

a.

- |                       |                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Anima orat.        | 6. Nos laboramus, vos orātis. |
| 2. Ancilla laborat.   | 7. Oramus pro patria.         |
| 3. Ancillae laborant. | 8. Oro et laboro.             |
| 4. Regina regnat.     | 9. Gratis triumphat.          |
| 5. Reginae regnat.    | 10. Gratia regnat.            |

b.

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. Europa est terra.           | 6. Italia et Graecia sunt terrae.                  |
| 2. Asia est terra.             | 7. Iudaea est provincia.                           |
| 3. Europa et Asia sunt terrae. | 8. Samaria est provincia.                          |
| 4. Italia est terra.           | 9. Galilaea est provincia.                         |
| 5. Graecia est terra.          | 10. Iudaea et Galilaea et Samaria sunt provinciae. |

c.

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Gratia sanctificat animam.        | 6. Stellae reginam delectant.             |
| 2. Viam gratiae ambulamus.           | 7. Puellae reginae coronas donant.        |
| 3. Pro patria et ecclesia oratis.    | 8. Puellae reginam coronam (with) ornant. |
| 4. Modestia puellas ornat.           | 9. Aqua delectat filiam.                  |
| 5. Aquae gratiae animas laetificant. | 10. Regina laudat filias poetāe.          |



## SECOND LESSON

## A

## Second Declension

*Singular*

Nom.	servus	the slave
Gen.	servī	of the slave
Dat.	servō	to the slave
Acc.	servum	the slave
Voc.	serve	slave
Abl. (a)	servō	by, with the sleeve

*Plural*

Nom.	servī	the slaves
Gen.	servorum	of the slaves
Dat.	servīs	to the slaves
Acc.	servōs	the slaves
Voc.	servī	slaves
Abl. (a)	servīs	by or with the slaves

*Singular*

Nom.	amicus	the friend
Gen.	amīci	of the friend
Dat.	amīcō	to the friend
Acc.	amīcum	the friend
Voc.	amīce	friend
Abl. (ab)	amīcō	with or by the friend

*Plural*

Nom.	amīci	the friends
Gen.	amicorum	of the friends
Dat.	amīcis	to the friends
Acc.	amīcōs	the friends
Voc.	amīci	friends
Abl.	amīcis	with or by the friends

*Singular*

Nom.	puer	the boy
Gen.	puerī	of the boy
Dat.	puerō	to the boy
Acc.	puerum	the boy
Voc.	puer	boy
Abl. (a)	puerō	with or by the boy

*Plural*

Nom.	puerī	the boys
Gen.	puerōrum	of the boys
Dat.	puerīs	to the boys

Acc.	puerōs	the boys
Voc.	puerī	boys
Abl. (a)	puerīs	with or by the boys

Vir, viri, the man is declined like puer. The Vocative of Deus is Deus, of filius fili. A few proper names like Joseph are not declined.

### Perfect Active

Laudavi	I have praised	Laudavimus	We have praised
Laudavisti	You have praised	Laudavistis	You have praised
Laudavit	He has praised	Laudaverunt	They have praised

Instead of laudavisti, laudavistis, the abridged forms can be used; namely laudasti, laudastis.

angelus	messenger, angel	sumus	we are
apostolus	apostle	nuntiare	announce
chorus	choir	enarrare	relate, tell
Deus	God	iubilare	rejoice
dominus	lord, master	adorare	adore
filius	son	magnificare	praise
mundus	world	salvare	save, redeem
populus	people	superare	defeat, overcome
sum	I am	obtemperare	obey
coronare	crown		

in with abl (where) in, on; ad with acc., on, to.

In with acc. (whereto) in, near, at; on, to against

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Deus est Dominus.                   | 12. Iesus Christus mundum salvavit et sanctificavit. |
| 2. Domini est terra.                   | 13. Puer Iesus Joseph et Mariae obtemperavit.        |
| 3. Christus est filius Dei.            | 14. Dominus Mariam coronavit.                        |
| 4. Nos populus Dei sumus.              | 15. Magdalena viam poenitentiae ambulavit.           |
| 5. Angelus nuntiavit Mariae.           | 16. Apostoli pro ecclesia laboraverunt.              |
| 6. Stellae enarrant gloriam Dei.       | 17. Maria pro ecclesia Dei orat.                     |
| 7. Chori angelorum laudant Dominum.    | 18. Apostoli mundum superaverunt.                    |
| 8. Ad Dominum clamavi.                 |  |
| 9. Animae iubilant in Domino.          |  |
| 10. Misericordiam Dei adoramus.        |  |
| 11. Magnificavit anima Mariae Dominum. |  |

### THIRD LESSON

#### B

#### Second Declension

##### *Singular*

Nom.	lignum	the wood
Gen.	ligni	of the wood

Dat.	ligno	to the wood
Acc.	lignum	the wood
Voc.	lignum	wood
Abl.	ligno	with, by or from the wood

*Plural*

Nom.	ligna	the woods
Gen.	lignorum	of the woods
Dat.	lignis	to the woods
Acc.	ligna	the woods
Voc.	ligna	woods
Abl.	lignis	by, with, or from the woods

All neuter nouns have the same endings in nominative, accusative, and vocative; namely *um*. In the plural the same cases have *a*.

## RULE FOR GENDER OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

1. Nouns of the first declension are feminine with exception of those that designate men. (*poeta, nauta*).

2. Nouns of the second declension ending in *us* and *er* are masculine, those terminating in *um* are neuter.

The auxiliary verb, *esse*—to be.

sum	I am	sumus	we are
es	thou art	estis	you are
est	he, she, it is	sunt	they are

**Imperfect—Active**

eram	I was	caelum	heaven, sky
eras	thou wast	Plural—coeli	
erat	He was	firmamentum	protection,
eramus	we were		fortress
eratis	you were	peccatum	sin
erant	they were	tabernaculum,	tent, dwelling
		pugnare	to fight
	vastare	to devastate	
	contra	with acc., against	
	refugium	refuge	
	regnum	kingdom	

1. Deus in caelo et in terra regnat.

2. Caeli enarrant gloriam Dei.

3. Deus refugium et firmamentum incolarum terrae est.

4. Angeli iubilant in caelo.

5. Christus regnum mundi superavit.

6. Peccatum clamat ad caelum.

7. Pugnamus contra peccatum.

8. Peccatum regnum gratiae in anima vastat.

9. In tabernaculo Christus, Dei filius, habitat.

10. Stellas non adoramus.

11. Prophetæ et apostoli pro regno Christi pugnaverunt.

## FOURTH LESSON

## Adjectives of the First and Second Declension

us, a, um and er, a, um.

us and er for the masculine gender.

a for the feminine gender.

um for the neuter.

*Singular*

Nom.	clarus	clara	clarum	famous
Gen.	clari	clarae	clari	
Dat.	claro	clarae	claro	
Acc.	clarum	claram	clarum	
Voc.	clare	clara	clarum	
Abl.	claro	clara	claro	

*Plural*

Nom.	clari	clarae	clara
Gen.	clarorum	clararum	clarorum
Dat.	claris	claris	claris
Acc.	claros	claras	clara
Voc.	clari	clarae	clara
Abl.	claris	claris	claris

*Singular*

Nom.	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum	beautiful
Gen.	pulchri	pulchrae	pulchri	
Dat.	pulchro	pulchrae	pulchro	
Acc.	pulchrum	pulchram	pulchrum	
Voc.	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum	
Abl.	pulchro	pulchra	pulchro	

Nom.	pulchri	pulchrae	pulchra
Gen.	pulchrorum	pulchrarum	pulchrorum
Dat.	pulchris	pulchris	pulchris
Acc.	pulchros	pulchras	pulchra
Voc.	pulchri	pulchrae	pulchra
Abl.	pulchris	pulchris	pulchris

An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number and case;  
e.g. hymnus clarus, the famous hymn,

mundus pulcher, the beautiful world

porta clara, the famous gate

terra pulchra, the beautiful country

bellum clarum, the famous war

claustrum pulchrum, the beautiful monastery (convent)



The predicate adjective agrees with the subject of the same sentence in gender, number and case; e.g.

Hymnus est clarus.

The hymn is famous.

Patria est pulchra.

The country is beautiful.

Coelum est pulchrum.

Heaven is beautiful.

#### PERFECT OF ESSE, TO BE

fui	I have been
fuisti	Thou hast been
fuit	He has been
fuiumus	We have been
fuistis	You have been
fuerunt	They have been

#### PLUPERFECT

fueram	I had been
fueras	Thou hadst been
fuerat	He had been
fueramus	We had been
fueratis	You had been
fuerant	They had been

bonus, a, um                      good

castus, a, um                     pure

fecundus, a, um                 fertile

iustus, a, um                    just

magnus, a, um                  great, big, large

noster, nostra, nostrum        our, *pater noster*

lucidus, a, um                  shining, bright, enlightening

plenus, a, um                   full *gratia plena*

pretiosus, a, um                precious

rectus, a, um                   straight, right

sacer, sacra, sacrum          holy

sanctus, a, um                  holy

vanus, a, um                    vain

verus, a, um                    true

nunc, non semper                always

solus, a, um                    alone, *ius* in genetive singular, and *i* in dative singular. All other case-endings are regular.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus est Dominus Deus Sabaoth. | 12. Sancta Eucharisti magnum mysterium est. |
| 2. Beata est Sancta Maria, regina cæli.                | 13. Servi fuistis, nunc domini estis.       |
| 3. Magna est misericordia Dei.                         | 14. Deus refugium nostrum est.              |
| 4. Iustus es, Domine.                                  | 15. Præceptum Domini lucidum est.           |
| 5. Verba Dei vera sunt.                                | 16. Iustitæ Domini rectæ sunt.              |
| 6. Templa Dei sancta sunt.                             | 17. Beata Maria sacrum templum Dei fuit.    |
| 7. Pretiosa est gratia Dei.                            | 18. Vana est gloria mundi.                  |
| 8. Iusta sunt iudicia Dei.                             | 19. Magnum est gaudium bonæ conscientiæ.    |
| 9. Gratia plena es, Maria.                             | 20. Dominus in Sion magnus est.             |
| 10. Gratia Dei fecunda est in sanctis.                 |   |
| 11. Gaudia sanctorum casta erant.                      |   |

## FIFTH LESSON

## A

## Third Declension—Masculines

*Singular*

Nom.	sermo	the discourse
Gen.	sermonis	of the discourse
Dat.	sermoni	to the discourse
Acc.	sermonem	the discourse
Voc.	sermo	discourse
Abl.	sermone	by, with, from the discourse

*Plural*

Nom.	sermones	the discourses
Gen.	sermonum	of the discourses
Dat.	sermonibus	to the discourses
Acc.	sermones	the discourses
Voc.	sermones	discourses
Abl.	sermonibus	by, with, from the discourses

*Singular*

Nom.	pater	the father
Gen.	patris	of the father
Dat.	patri	to the father
Acc.	patrem	the father
Voc.	pater	father
Abl.	patre	by, with, from the father

*Plural*

Nom.	patres	the fathers
Gen.	patrum	of the fathers
Dat.	patribus	to the fathers
Acc.	patres	the fathers
Voc.	patres	fathers
Abl.	patribus	by, with, from the fathers.

Masculine and feminine nouns of the third declension that have *ium* instead of *um* in the genitive plural are:

1. Substantives ending in *es* and *is*, not increasing in the genitive; e.g. *mensis*, the month, *piscis*, the fish, *auris* (f) the ear. *Iuvenis*, the youth, lad, is an exception, and has *invenum* in the genitive plural.

2. Substantives which end in several consonants *ns*, *rs*, and monosyllables in *s* or *r* following a consonant; e.g.

urbs, city urbis. The base is *urb*, therefore the genitive plural *urbium*.

Exceptions are *pater*, father, *patrum*; *mater*, mother, *matrum*; *frater*, brother, *fratrum*.

Nouns ending in *o*, *or*, *os*, *er*, and  
Nouns ending in *er* of unequal syllables.

### Future of *esse*—to be.

ero	I shall be	erimus	we shall be
eris	Thou shalt be	eritis	you will be
erit	he will be	erunt	they will be

### Future Perfect

fuero	I shall have been
fuero	thou shalt have been
fuero	he will have been
fuero	we shall have been
fuero	you will have been
fuero	they will have been
adiutor	helper, assistant
creator	creator
finis, finis	end
homo, hominis	man
imber, imbris	heavy rain
pater, patris	father
peccator, oris	sinner
ros, roris	dew
salvator, oris	redeemer
sermo, onis	discourse, speech, language
timor, oris	fear, awe
concordare	agree
placare	to calm
dilectus, a, um	loved

malus, a um	bad
ecce	lo, behold, see <i>ecce homo</i>
saepe	often; per with acc. by, through

1. Timor Domini sanctus est.
2. Sermo multorum hominum cum eorum vita non concordat.
3. Christus Dei Patris filius dilectus est.
4. Sermo latinus est sermo ecclesiae nostrae.
5. Deus creator hominum est.
6. Ecce Homo!
7. Iesus Christus salvator mundi est.
8. Liberavisti servum tuum, Domine, ab homine malo.
9. Imber et ros laudant Dominum.
10. Sermones sancti Augustini clari sunt.
11. Peccatores sumus.
12. Deus, adiutor meus es.

13. Verbum bonum saepe iram hominum placat.
14. Peccatum causa timoris est.
15. Ecclesia sancta pro iustis et peccatoribus orat.
16. Regni Christi non erit finis.

## SIXTH LESSON

### Third Declension—Feminines

#### B

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Feminines</i>
Nom.	auris	the ear
Gen.	auris	of the ear
Dat.	auri	to the ear
Acc.	aurem	the ear
Voc.	auris	ear
Abl.	aure	by, with the ear
	<i>Plural</i>	
Nom.	aures	the ears
Gen.	aurium	of the ears
Dat.	auribus	to the ears
Acc.	aures	the ears
Voc.	aures	ears
Abl.	auribus	by or with the ears
	<i>Singular</i>	
Nom.	urbs	the city
Gen.	urbis	of the city
Dat.	urbi	to the city
Acc.	urbem	the city
Voc.	urbs	city
Abl.	urbe	by, or with the city
	<i>Plural</i>	
Nom.	urbes	the cities
Gen.	urbium	of the cities
Dat.	urbibus	to the cities
Acc.	urbes	the cities
Voc.	urbes	cities
Abl.	urbibus	by, or with the cities

### Rule for Gender

Nouns ending in *as*, *x*, *ans* and *is*, *es* in parisyllables, and *s* preceded by a consonant, are feminine gender.

Imperative of *Esse* (to be)

es	be	esto	thou shalt be
este	be (plural)	esto	he shall be
		estote	you shall be
		sunto	they shall be
crux, crucis		cross	
laus, laudis		praise	
lex, legis		law	
lux, lucis		light	
maiestas, atis		majesty	
merces, edis		reward	
mors, mortis		death	
mulier, mulieris		woman, wife	
ovis, ovis		sheep	
pars, partis		part, share	
pax, pacis		peace	
potestas, atis		power	
salus, utis		welfare	
veritas, atis		truth	
virginitas, atis		virginity	
virtus, utis		strength, power, virtue	
voluntas, atis		will	
vox, vocis		voice	
benedictus, a, um		blessed	
glorificare		honor, glorify	
quam		than	

1. Lex Domini immaculata est.
2. Dominus virtutum est rex gloriæ.
3. Pleni sunt coeli et terra maiestatis gloriæ tuæ.
4. Laus tibi rex æternæ glariæ.
5. Oves pascuæ sumus.
6. Benedicta tu in mulieribus.
7. In Jerusalem potestas mea est.
8. Pars mea, Deus, in æternum.
9. Laus, honor, gloria Deo nostro in sæcula sæculorum.
10. Christus lux mundi est.
11. Adoramus Dei sanctam voluntatem.
12. Per crucem ad lucem.
13. Sanctam et immaculatam virginitatem Mariæ laudibus glorificamus.
14. Ego sum via, veritas, et vita.
15. Vos estis lux mundi.
16. Vox populi vox Dei est.
17. In cruce est pax.



18. Mors Christi vita nostra est.
19. O crux benedicta, tu fuisti digna portare regem caeli et terrae!
20. Merces vestra multa est in caelis.
21. Ordo noster humilitas est.
22. Quam dilecta tabernacula tua, Domine virtutum!
23. Salus tua ego sum, pax tua et vita tua.

## SEVENTH LESSON

## C

## Third Declension—Neuters

*Singular*

Nom.	tempus	the time
Gen.	temporis	of the time
Dat.	tempori	to the time
Acc.	tempus	the time
Voc.	tempus	time
Abl.	tempore	by or with the time

*Plural*

Nom.	tempora	the times
Gen.	temporum	of the times
Dat.	temporibus	to the times
Acc.	tempora	the times
Voc.	tempora	times
Abl.	temporibus	by, with, from the times

Neuter nouns ending in *e*, *al*, and *ar* have *i* in the ablative singular, *ia* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, and *ium* in the genitive plural.

*Singular*

Nom.	mare	the sea
Gen.	maris	of the sea
Dat.	mari	to the sea
Acc.	mare	the sea
Voc.	mare	sea
Abl.	mari	by, with, from the sea

*Plural*

Nom.	maria	the seas
Gen.	marium	of the seas
Dat.	maribus	to the seas
Acc.	maria	the seas
Voc.	maria	seas
Abl.	maribus	by, with, from the seas

## Rule for Gender

Nouns ending in *a, e, c, l, n, t, ar, ur, us* are neuter, except *salus*, welfare, *virtus*, virtue.

Subjunctive of *Esse*—(to be)

PRESENT		IMPERFECT	
sim	I may be	essem	I would be
sis	Thou mayest be	esses	thou wouldst be
sit	he may be	esset	he would be
simus	we may be	essemus	we would be
sitis	you may be	essetis	you would be
sint	they may be	essent	thy would be

PERFECT		PLUPERFECT	
fuerim	thou mayest have been	fuissem	I would have been
fueris	I may have been	fuissemus	thou wouldst have been
fuerit	he may have been	fuisset	he would have been
fuerimus	we may have been	fuissemus	we would have been
fueritis	you may have been	fuissetis	you would have been
fuerim <sup>int</sup>	I may have been	fuisissent	they would have been

cor, cordis	heart	mutare	to change
corpus, oris	body	elevare	to elevate
flumen, inis	river	nominare	to nominate
genus, generis	gender, race	ave	hail
mare, maris	sea, ocean	tibi	to you (thee)
nomen, inis	name	miserere	have mercy
tempus, oris	time	autem	but, moreover
custos, odis	guard		

1. Corpus Domini nostri Iesu Christi sit tibi in vitam aeternam.
2. Cor Iesu, filii patris aeterni, desiderium collum aeternorum est.

3. Cor Iesu, fons vitae et sanctitatis, vita et resurrectio nostra, deliciae sanctorum, templum Dei sanctum, porta caeli, bonitate et caritate plenum, miserere nobis.

4. Verbum Dei lux est animae, sacramentum autem panis vitae.
5. Sit nomen Domini benedictum in saecula!
6. Maria et flumina laudant Dominum.
7. Tempora mutant homines.
8. Elevaverunt flumina, Domine, elevaverunt flumina vocem suam.

9. Maria honor est et deliciae generis humani.

10. Mariam stellam maris nominamus.

11. Angelus Domine custos est corporis mei!

12. Ave Maris Stella, Dei mater alma!

## EIGHTH LESSON

1. Adjectives with three endings; er, is e.

2. Adjectives with two endings; is, e.

3. Adjectives with one ending;

*Singular*

Nom.	acer	acris	acre	sharp, fierce
Gen.		acris		
Dat.		acri		
Acc.	acrem	acrem	acre	
Voc.	acer	acris	acre	
Abl.		acri		

*Plural*

Nom.	acres	acres	acria	
Gen.		acrium		
Dat.		acribus		
Acc.	acres	acres	acria	
Voc.	acres	acres	acria	
Abl.		acribus		

*Singular*

Nom.	fidelis		fidele	loyal, faithful
Gen.		fidelis		
Dat.		fideli		
Acc.	fidelem		fidele	
Voc.	fidelis		fidele	
Abl.		fideli		

*Plural*

Nom.	fideles		fidelia	
Gen.		fideliū		
Dat.		fidelibus		
Acc.	fideles		fidelia	
Voc.	fideles		fidelia	
Abl.		fidelibus		

*Singular*

Nom.	sapiens			wise, sage
Gen.	sapientis			
Dat.	sapienti			
Acc.	sapientem	sapiens		
Voc.	sapiens			
Abl.	sapienti			

*Plural*

Nom.	sapientes		sapientia
Gen.		sapientium	
Dat.		sapientibus	
Acc.	sapientes		sapientia
Voc.	sapientes		sapientia
Abl.		sapientibus	

The adjectives of the third declension have *i* in the ablative singular, *ia* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural and *ium* in the genitive plural. Exceptions; pauper, poor, ablative, singular: paupere, genitive plural—pauperum, and memor—mindful, remembering has memorum in genitive plural.

**Infinitive**

Praesens; esse, to be

Perfectum; fuisse, to have been

Futurum; futurum, am um esse, or fore—to be about, or to be going to be.

**Participle**

Present

missing

Perfect

missing

Future

futurus, a, um—one who is going to be or will be.

admirabilis, e	wonderful, miraculous
fortis, e	strong
fidelis, e	faithful, believing, true
humilis, e	humble
impossibilis, e	impossible
laudabilis, e	praiseworthy
mirabilis, e	marvelous, wonderful
mitis, e	tender, gentle, mild
omnis, e	every, entire, whole
omnes, ia (plural)	all
terribilis, e	terrible
tristis, e	sad, mournful
felix, icis	happy
potens, tis	powerful
consolatrix, icis	comforter (female)
super with Acc.	over, above

1. Dominus fortis et potens est.

2. Magnus est Dominus et laudabilis, terribilis, est, Dominus et laudabilis, terribilis est super omnes deos.

3. Mirabilis est in altis Dominus.

4. Domine, Deus noster, quam admirabile est nomen tuum in **universa terra!**
5. Felix es, sacra virgo Maria, et omni laude digna.
6. Non erit impossibile apud Deum omne verbum.
7. Fidelis Dominus in omnibus verbis suis et sanctus in omnibus operibus suis.
8. Ego sum mitis et humilis corde.
9. Admirabilis est mansuetudo redemptoris in peccatores.
10. Sempiterni fons amoris  
Consolatrix tristium  
Pia mater salvatoris  
Ave, virgo virginum.

## NINTH LESSON

### Comparison of Adjectives

1. The comparative is formed by adding *ior* to the stem of the adjective for the masculine and feminine and *ius* for the neuter.
2. The superlative is formed by adding *issimus* to the stem of the adjective.
3. All adjectives ending in *in*, *er* form their superlatives by adding *rimus* to the nominative of the masculine adjective.
4. *Facilis*, *humilis*, and *similis* form the superlative by adding *limus* to the stem; thus: *facillimus*, *humillimus*, *simillimus*.

Positive		Comparative	Superlative
<i>clarus</i>	famous	<i>clarior</i> more famous	<i>clarissimus</i> most famous
<i>clara</i>		<i>clarior</i>	<i>clarissima</i> very, the
<i>clarum</i>		<i>clarius</i>	<i>clarissimum</i> most famous
Positive		Comparative	Superlative
<i>fortis</i>		<i>fortior</i>	<i>fortissimus</i> bravest,
<i>fortis</i>	brave	<i>fortior</i> braver	<i>fortissima</i> very brave
<i>fortes</i>		<i>fortius</i>	<i>fortissimum</i>

*prudens, prudentior, prudentius, prudentissimus, a, um.*

*pulcher, pulchrior, pulchrius, pulcherrimus, a, um.*

*miser, miserior, miseri, miserrimus, a, um.*

The comparatives have *e*, *a*, *um*, *i*, *e*, in the ablative singular *e*; in the nominative, accusative and vocative plural of neuter gender *a*, and in the genitive plural *um*.

#### Singular

Nom.	<i>clarior</i>	<i>clarius</i>
Gen.	<i>clarioris</i>	
Dat.	<i>clariori</i>	

Acc.	clariorem		clarius
Voc.	clarior		clarius
Abl.		clariore	
<i>Plural</i>			
Nom.	clariores		clariora
Gen.		clariorum	
Dat.		clarioribus	
Acc.	clariores		clariora
Voc.	clariores		clariora
Abl.		clarioribus	

Irregular are:

bonus	good	maximus	the greatest
melior, melius	better	parvus	
optimus, a, um	best, the best	minor, minus	small
magnus	great, large, big	minimus, a, um	the smallest
maior, maius	greater		

1. Dulcia nomina Domini nostri Jesu Christi et beatissmae matris Mariae sint benedicta in saecula saeculorum!
2. Sanctificavit tabernaculum suum Altissimus.
3. Pretiosissimus sanguis Christi pretium redemptionis nostrae est.
4. Homines clarissimi non sunt semper felicissimi.
5. Verbum bonum saepe iucundius est quam donum.
6. Saepe parvulum peccatum causa maximorum malorum est.
7. Iesus amicus est optimus.
8. Virtutum maxima est caritas.
9. Humillimus in terra maximus erit in caelo.
10. Melior est misericordia tua, Domine, super divitias.
11. Melius est pauperem esse quam malum.

## TENTH LESSON

### Adverbs

Adjectives of the second declension ending in *us*, *a*, *um*, form the adverb by changing the genitive ending *i* to *e*.

Clar<sup>us</sup>, famous, genitive clari, adverb clare.

Pulch<sup>er</sup>, beautiful, genitive pulchri, adverb pulchre.

The following are exceptions:

- a. bonus                      bene                      good  
malus                      •    male                      bad
- b. A few end in *o*, e.g. primo first, in the beginning;  
postremo finally, ultimately, after all.



2. Adjectives of the third declension form the adverb by adding the ending *iter* to the stem of the adjective. If the stem already ends in *nt*, then *er* is added.

acer	gen.	acris	adverb	acriter
felix	gen.	felicis	adverb	feliciter
fortis	gen.	fortis	adverb	fortiter
sapiens	gen.	sapientis	adverb	sapienter

Adverbs remain unchanged.

3. Comparison of adverbs.

The comparative of adverbs is like the neuter of the comparative of corresponding adjectives.

The superlative is formed by changing the superlative ending *us* into *e*, thus: *clare, clarius, clarissime*

*fortiter, fortius, fortissime*  
*sapienter, sapientius, sapientissime*

Memorize the following adverbs:

hodie	to-day
cras	to-morrow
mane	early in the morning
nunc—now ; aliquando—	at some time or other, once, formerly
olim	once, formerly
iam	already
saepe	often
semper	always
quotidie	daily
non	not
ne	(with Imper) not
ne—quidem	not even
quemadmodum	just as (with verb)
quomodo	how (with verb)
quam	than, as how
	(usually in exclamatory sentences)
tam, sic, ita	so, thus
frustra	in vain
valde, magnopere	very, greatly
nimis	too much
forte	by chance
fortasse, forsitan	perhaps
propterea	therefore, on that account
ideo	therefore
ergo	consequently
ubi	where
unde	wherefrom

tunc	then
tum	then, at that time
ubi	there
ubique	everywhere
insuper	over and above
abintus	from within
saltem	at least
paulo minus	a little less
illic	there
illuc	thither, to that place
disputare	speak about, discuss, debate
aedificare	build
celebrare	celebrate

1. Thomas Aquinas de sanctissima Eucharistia doctissime disputavit.
2. Sancta ecclesia aedificata est supra firmam petram.
3. Hodies celebramus festivitatem omnium sanctorum.
4. Ubi bene ibi patria.
5. Quam admirabile est nomen tuum!
6. Quotidie oramus.
7. Boni semper nomen Domini sanctificant.
8. Sit nomen Domini benedictum nunc et in saeculum.
9. Sanctus Stephanus sapientissime de Christo disputavit.

## ELEVENTH LESSON

## Fourth Declension

*Singular*

Nom.	fructus	the fruit
Gen.	fructus	of the fruit
Dat.	fructui	to the fruit
Acc.	fructum	the fruit
Voc.	fructus	fruit
Abl.	fructu	by, with, from the fruit

*Plural*

Nom.	fructus	the fruits
Gen.	fructuum	of the fruits
Dat.	fructibus	to the fruits
Acc.	fructus	the fruits
Voc.	fructus	fruits
Abl.	fructibus	by, with, from the fruits

*Singular*

Nom.	cornu	the horn or the	wing
Gen.	cornus	of the horn	wing
Dat.	cornu	to the horn	wing
Acc.	cornu	the horn	wing
Voc.	cornu		
Abl.	cornu	by, with, from the	horn

*Plural*

Nom.	cornua	the horns	
Gen.	cornuum	of the horns	
Dat.	cornibus	to the horns	
Acc.	cornua	the horns	
Voc.	cornua	horns	
Abl.	cornibus	by, with, from the	horns

**Rule for Gender**

Nouns in *us* are masculine

Nouns in *u* are neuter

Exceptions; domus, the house

tribus: tribe, race, and manus: the hand, are feminine.

Domus is declined partly according to the second, partly according to the fourth declension.

*Singular*

Nom.	domus	the house
Gen.	domus	of the house
Dat.	domui	to the house
Acc.	domum	the house
Voc.	domus	house
Abl.	domo	by, with, from the house

*Plural*

Nom.	domus	the houses
Gen.	domuum, domorum	of the houses
Dat.	domibus	to the houses
Acc.	domos	the houses
Voc.	domus	houses
Abl.	domibus	by, with, from the houses
domi	at home (place where)	
domo	from home (wherefrom)	
domum	home, whereto; I go home)	

**Present Passive of Laudare**

laudor	I am praised
laudaris	You are praised
laudatur	He is praised

laudamur	We are praised
laudamini	You are praised
laudantur	They are praised
conspectus, us	sight, view, presence
cornu, us	horn, wing
occasus, us	setting
ortus, us	rising
spiritus, us	spirit, mind
vultus, us	face, countenance
signatus, a, um	designated, sealed
afflictus, a, um	depressed, afflicted, unhappy
commendare	command
lavare	wash
sicut-ita as—so, tit for tat.	
usque ad with acc.	till, until, up to.

1. Benedictus est fructus ventris tui.
2. Firmamentum annuntiat opera manuum Dei.
3. Meditatio cordis mei in conspectu tuo semper est.
4. Signatum est super servos tuos, Domine, lumen vultus tui.
5. Protector meus et cornu salutis meae et susceptor meus Dominus est.
6. In manus tuas Domine, commendo spiritum meum.
7. Ecce sicut oculi servorum in manibus dominorum suorum et sicut oculi ancillae in manibus dominae suae, ita oculi nostri ad Dominum Deum nostrum.
8. Manus manum lavat.
9. Claustum domus Dei et porta caeli est.
10. A solis ortu usque ad occasum laudabile est nomen domini.

## TWELFTH LESSON

### Fifth Declension

#### *Singular*

Nom.	dies	the day
Gen.	diei	of the day
Dat.	diei	to the day
Acc.	diem	the day
Voc.	die	day
Abl.	die	by, with, from the day

#### *Plural*

Nom.	dies	the days
Gen.	dierum	of the days
Dat.	diebus	to the days

Acc.	dies	the days
Voc.	dies	days
Abl.	diebus	by, with, from the days

If the ending *ei* is preceded by a consonant, than that *e* is short; e.g. *fides*, *fidei*, loyalty.

### Rules for Gender

Nouns for the fifth declension; *in es* are feminine; however, *dies* and *meridies* are masculine.

### Participle of Perfect Passive

laudatus	laudata	laudatum	praised
----------	---------	----------	---------

Every participle like every adjective agrees with the word to which it refers in gender, number, and case.

### Perfect Passive

laudatus	(a, um)	sum	I have been praised
laudatus	(a, um)	es	you have been praised
laudatus	(a, um)	est	he has been praised
laudati	(ae, a)	sumus	we have been praised
laudati	(ae, a)	estis	you have been praised
laudati	(ae, a)	sunt	they have been praised

requies, ei	rest
res, rei	thing
spes, spei	hope
eructare	to announce, to relate
dare	to give
declinare	to decline
sanare	to heal, to cure

1. Dies diei eructat verbum, et nox nocti dat scientiam.
2. Salve regina mater misericordiae, vita dulcedo et spes nostra, salve!
3. Spes electorum est immortalis in aeternum.
4. Deus sanctorum aeterna requies est.
5. Spes mea in Deo est.
6. Varietas rerum hominem delectat.
7. Ego mater pulchrae dilectionis et timoris et agnitionis et sanctae spei!
8. Dies mei sicut umbra declinaverunt.
9. Deus creator omnium rerum est.
10. Causae multarum rerum hominibus notae non sunt.

## THIRTEENTH LESSON

## Personal Pronouns

*Singular*

1st. person	Nom.	ego	I
	Gen.	mei	
	Dat.	mihi	
	Acc.	me	
	Abl.	me	(a) by, with, from me
2nd person	Nom.	tu	thou (you)
	Gen.	tui	of thee (you)
	Dat.	tibi	to thee (you)
	Acc.	te	thee (you)
	Abl.	te	(you) by, with from thee.
3rd person	Nom.		
	Gen.	sui	of him
	Dat.	sibi,	to him
	Acc.	se	him
	Abl.	(a) se,	by, with, from him

*Plural*

1st. person	Nom.	nos	we
	Gen.	nostri, nostrum	of us
	Dat.	nobis	to us
	Acc.	nos	us
	Abl. (a)	nobis	by, with, from, us
2nd person	Nom.	vos	you
	Gen.	vestri, vestrum	of you
	Dat.	vobis	to you
	Acc.	vos	you
	Abl. (a)	vobis	by, with, from, you
3rd person	Nom.		
	Gen.	sui	of themselves, them
	Dat.	sibi	to themselves, them
	Acc.	se	themselves, them
	Abl. (a)	se	by, with, from, themselves, them

Nos, vos, omnes, have in the genitive nostrum, vestrum, omnium. The pronouns ego, tu, te, etc., sometimes add for emphasis the syllable met; e.g. egomet, temet.

The preposition cum (with) follows the personal pronoun; e.g. mecum, tecum, nobiscum, vobiscum, etc.



**Possessive Pronouns**

1st person	meus, a um noster, nostra, nostrum	my, mine our, ours
2nd person	tuus, a um vester, vestra, vestrum	your, yours (singular) your, yours (plural)
3rd person	suus, a, um	his, her, hers, its, their theirs

**Demonstrative Pronouns***Singular*

Nom.	hic	haec	hoc	this
Gen.		huius		
Dat.		huic		
Acc.	hunc	hanc	hoc	
Abl.	hoc	hac	hoc	

*Plural*

Nom.	hi	hae	haec	these
Gen.	horum	harum	horum	
Dat.		his		
Acc.	hos	has	haec	
Abl.		his		

*Singular*

Nom.	ille	illa	illud	that
Gen.		illius		
Dat.		illi		
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	
Abl.	illo	illa	illo	

*Plural*

illi	illae	illa	those
illorum	illarum	illorum	
	illis		
illos	illas	illa	
	illis		

Like ille decline; iste, ista, istud—that (near you), and ipse, ipsa, ipsum—self, himself; however, the latter has um in the neuter.

1. Pax vobis! Dominus vobiscum!
2. Pax Domini sit semper vobiscum!
3. Ad te sunt oculi mei, in te spero, Deus meus, misericordiarum pater.
4. Te Deum laudamus.
5. Crux semper parata est et ubique te expectat.
6. Bonum mihi quia humiliasti me.

7. O quam terribilis est locus iste!
8. Haec est virgo sapiens et una de numero prudentium.
9. Non huic terrae creatus sum; patria mea caelum est.
10. Deus magnus Dominus et rex magnus super omnes deos quoniam ipsius est mare, et ipse creavit illud.
11. In manu tua, Domnie, sunt omnes fines terrae.
12. O quam tristis et afflicta, Fuit illa benedicta, Mater Unigeniti.

## FOURTEENTH LESSON

## Demonstrative Pronouns

*Singularis*

Nom.	is	ea	id	that, he
Gen.		eius		
Dat.		ei		
Acc.	eum	eam	id	
Abl.	eo	ea	eo	
	ei (ii)	eae	ea	those, they
	eorum	earum	eorum	
		eis	iis	
	eos	eas	ea	
		eis	iis	
Nom.	idem	eadem	idem	same
Gen.		eiusdem		
Dat.		eidem		
Acc.	eundem	eandem	idem	
Abl.	eodem	eadem	eodem	

*Plural*

Nom.	iidem	eaedem	eadem
Gen.	eorundem	earundem	eorundem
Dat.		iisdem	
Acc.	eosdem	easdem	eadem
Abl.		iisdem	

The genitive, dative, accusative and ablative of is, ea, id are used in Latin also, instead of the English he, she it, if these pronouns do not refer to the subject of the same sentence.

## Relative Pronouns

*Singular*

Nom.	qui	quae	quod	who, which, what
Gen.		cuius		
Dat.		cui		
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	
Abl.	quo	qua	quo	

*Plural*

Nom.	qui	quae	quae
Gen.	quorum	quarum	quorum
Dat.		quibus	
Acc.	quos	quas	quae
Abl.		quibus	

The relative pronoun always begins the dependent clause and agrees in gender and number with the word of the main clause to which it refers.

The case of the relative pronoun depends on the construction of the relative clause.

**Interrogative Pronouns**

- Used as substantives.  
quis (masculine and feminine) who  
quid (neuter) what
- Used as adjectives:  
qui? quae? quod? which what  
Both interrogatives are declined like the relative qui, quae, quod.  
Only the substantive quis retains in the neuter singular the form quid.

**Indefinite Pronoun**

quicumque	whoever, whatever
quaecumque	
quodcumque	

It is declined like qui, quae, quod with the suffix *cumque*.

- Domini est terra et plenitudo eius, orbis terrarum et universi, qui habitant in eo.
- Beati pauperes quoniam ipsorum est regnum caelorum.
- Beati, qui habitant in domo tua, Domine.
- Quid hoc ad aeternitatem?
- Si Deus pro nobis, quis contra nos?
- Quid est homo, quod memor es eius, aut filius dominis, quoniam visitas eum?
- Quis est iste rex gloriae? Dominus virtutum, ipse est rex gloriae.
- Quis sicut Dominus Deus noster, qui in caelis habitat?
- Ad te levavi oculos meos, qui habitas in caelis.
- Ego sum qui sum, et consilium meum non est cum impiis, sed in lege Domini voluntas mea est.
- Ad te, Domine, levavi animam meam.
- Domine, Deus meus, clamavi ad te, et sanasti me.

## FIFTEENTH LESSON (Repetition)

The auxiliary verb *esse* to be (*sum, fui, esse*)

## Present

	Indicative			Subjunctive
<i>Singular</i>	<i>sum</i>	I am	<i>sim</i>	I may be
	<i>es</i>	thou art	<i>sis</i>	
	<i>est</i>	he she it is	<i>sit</i>	
	<i>sumus</i>	we are	<i>simus</i>	
	<i>estis</i>	you are	<i>sitis</i>	
	<i>sunt</i>	they are	<i>sint</i>	

## Imperfect

<i>Singular</i>	<i>eram</i>	I was	<i>essem</i>	I might be, I would be
	<i>eras</i>		<i>esses</i>	
	<i>erat</i>		<i>esset</i>	
	<i>erat</i>		<i>essemus</i>	
			<i>essetis</i>	
			<i>essent</i>	

## Future

<i>Singular</i>	<i>ero</i>	I shall be
	<i>eris</i>	
	<i>erit</i>	
<i>Plural</i>	<i>erimus</i>	
	<i>eritis</i>	
	<i>erunt</i>	

## Perfect

<i>Singular</i>	<i>fui</i>	I have been
	<i>fuisti</i>	
	<i>fuit</i>	
<i>Plural</i>	<i>fuimus</i>	
	<i>fuistis</i>	
	<i>fuerunt</i>	

## Pluperfect

<i>Singular</i>	<i>fueram</i>	I had been
	<i>fueras</i>	
	<i>fuerat</i>	
<i>Plural</i>	<i>fueramus</i>	
	<i>fueratis</i>	
	<i>fuerant</i>	

## Future Perfect

<i>Singular</i>	<i>fuero</i>	I shall have been
	<i>fuero</i>	
	<i>fuerit</i>	

*Plural*

fuerimus  
fueritis  
fuerint

**Imperative***Sing.*

2nd person  
3rd person  
2nd person  
3rd person

es be      esto  
este be    esto  
estote  
sunto

you should be  
he, she, it should be  
you should be  
they should be

**Infinitive**

Present: esse    to be

Perfest: fuisse    to have been.

1. O quam pulchra est casta generatio; apud Deum nota est et apud homines.

2. Sit nomen Domini benedictum ex hoc nunc et usque in saeculum!

2. Dominus sit gaudium meum in tribulatione.

4. Christus vita tua sit.

5. Ubi Petrus, ibi ecclesia.

6. Sponsae Christi mundus exsilium, caelum patria est.

7. Fidelis est Dominus in omnibus verbis suis, et sanctus in omnibus operibus suis.

**SIXTEENTH LESSON (Repetition)****First Conjugation**

Laudo

laudavi

laudatum

laudare

to praise

**Active****Indicative****Present***Singular*

laudo  
laudas  
laudat

I praise

*Plural*

laudamus  
laudatis  
laudent

**Subjunctive***Singular*

laudem  
laudes  
laudet

I may praise

*Plural*

laudemus  
laudetis  
laudent

**Imperfect  
Indicative**

<i>Singular</i>	laudabam laudabas laudabat	I praised
<i>Plural</i>	laudabamus laudabatis laudabant	

**Subjunctive**

<i>Singular</i>	laudarem laudares laudaret	I might praise
<i>Plural</i>	laudaremus laudaretis laudarent	

**Future**

<i>Singular</i>	laudabo laudabis laudabit	I shall praise
<i>Plural</i>	laudabimus laudabitis laudabunt	

**Perfect  
Indicative**

<i>Singular</i>	laudavi laudavisti laudavit	I have praised
<i>Plural</i>	laudavimus laudavistis laudaverunt	

**Subjunctive**

<i>Singular</i>	laudaverim laudaveris laudaverit	I may have praise
<i>Plural</i>	laudeverimus laudaveritis laudaverint	

**Pluperfect**

<i>Singular</i>	laudaveram laudaveras laudaverat	I had praised
-----------------	--	---------------



<i>Plural</i>	laudaveramus laudaveratis laudaverant	
<i>Singular</i>	laudavissem laudavisses laudavisset	I might have praised
<i>Plural</i>	laudavissemus laudavissetis laudavissent	

**Future Perfect**

<i>Singular</i>	laudavero laudaveris laudaverit	I shall have praised
<i>Plural</i>	laudaverimus laudaveritis laudaverint	
<i>Singular</i>	2nd person      lauda 3rd person	praise
<i>Plural</i>	2nd person      laudate 3rd person	praise ye
<i>Singular</i>	laudato laudato	you should praise he should praise
<i>Plural</i>	laudatote laudanto	you should praise they should praise

**Infinitive**

Present	laudare	to praise
Perfect	laudavisse	to have praised
Future	laudaturum, am um	to be about to praise

**Participle**

Present	laudans (gen. laudantis)	
Future	laudaturus, a, um	being about to praise

**Gerund**

Nom.	laudandus	the praising
Gen.	laudandi	of the praising
Dat.	laudando	to the praising
Acc.	laudandum	the praising
Abl.	laudando	by, with, from praising

**Supine**

1. laudatum	in order to praise
2. laudatu	to praise

annuntiare	to announce
habitare	to live, dwell
illuminare	illuminate, enlighten
inflammare	inflame
invocare	to call upon
iudicare	to judge
mundare	to clean
proclamare	to proclaim, call out loud
recitare	to recite, say
regnare	to rule
revelare	to reveal
sperare	to hope

### Irregular Verbs or First Conjunction

do	dedi	datum	dare	to give
sto	steti	statum	stare	to stand
adiuvo	adiuvi	adiutum	adiuvare	to support

The derived forms of these verbs are regular, thus do, das, dat etc. dabam, dabas, dabat; dedi, dedisti, dedit, etc.

1. Beati, qui habitant in domo tua, Domine, in saecula saeculorum laudabunt te.

2. Laudans invocabo Dominum, et ab inimicis meis salvus ero.

3. Os meum annuntiabit laudem tuam.

4. Dabit ei Dominus Deus sedem David patris eius, et regnabit in domo Jacob in aeternum.

4. Dominus iudicabit populos in aequitate.

6. In conspectu gentium revelabit Dominus iustitiam suam.

7. Munda cor meum ab omnibus vanis, perversis et alienis cogitationibus; intellectum illumina, affectum inflamma, ut digne as attente hoc officium recitem.

8. Tibi omnes angeli, tibi caeli et universae potestates, tibi Cherubim et Seraphim incessabili voce proclamant; Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus Dominus Deus Sabaoth.

9. Dominus det nobis suam pacem.

10. In te, Domine, speravi.

## SEVENTEENTH LESSON

### First Conjugation

#### Passive

#### Present Indicative

#### Subjunctive

*Sing.*

laudor	I am praised	lauder	I may be praised
laudaris	you are praised	lauderis	You may be praised
laudatur	he is praised	laudetur	he may be praised

*Plur.*

laudamur	we are praised	laudemur	we may be praised
laudamini	you are praised	laudemini	you may be praised
laudentur	they are praised	laudentur	they may be praised

**Imperfect****Indicative****Subjunctive***Sing.*

laudabar	I was praised	laudarer	I might be praised
laudabaris	you were praised	laudareris	you might be praised
laudabatur	he was praised	laudaretur	he might be praised

*Plur.*

laudabamur	we were praised	laudaremur	we might be praised
laudabamini	you were praised	laudaremini	you might be praised
laudabantur	they were praised	laudarentur	they might be praised

**Future***Singular*

laudabor	I shall be praised
laudaberis	you will be praised
laudabitur	he will be praised

*Plural*

laudabimur	we shall be praised
laudabimini	you will be praised
laudebuntur	they will be praised

**Perfect****Indicative**

<i>Sing.</i>	laudatus, sum, es, est a, um	I have been praised you have been praised he has been praised
--------------	---------------------------------	---

**Indicative**

<i>Plural</i>	laudati ae, a	sumus estis sunt	we have been praised
---------------	------------------	------------------------	----------------------

**Perfect****Subjunctive**

<i>Sing.</i>	laudatus, a, um	sim, sis sit	I may have been praised
--------------	--------------------	--------------------	-------------------------

**Subjunctive**

<i>Plur.</i>	laudati, ae, a	simis sitis sint	we may have been praised
--------------	-------------------	------------------------	--------------------------

## Pluperfect

## Indicative

<i>Sing.</i>	laudatus, a, um	eram eras erat	I had been praised
<i>Plural</i>	laudati ae, a	eramus eratis erant	we had been praised

## Subjunctive

<i>Sing.</i>	laudatus a, um	essem esses esset	I might have been praised
<i>Plural</i>	laudati ae, a	essemus essetis essent	we might have been praised

## Future Perfect

<i>Sing.</i>	laudatus a, um	ero eris erit	I shall have been praised
<i>Plural</i>	laudati ae, a	erimus eritis erunt	we shall have been praised

## Imperative

<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	laudamini	be praised
	3rd person	laudare	
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person	_____	be ye praised
<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	laudator	you should be praised
<i>Sing.</i>	3rd person	laudator	he should be praised
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person	_____	
<i>Plur.</i>	3rd person	laudantor	they should be praised

## Infinitive

Pres.	laudari	to be praised
Perf.	laudatum, am, um esse	to have been praised
Fut.	laudatum iri	to shall have been praised

## Participle

Perf.	laudatus, a um	praised
Fut.	laudandus, a, um	one to be praised
laudo	laudavi	
laudor	laudaverim	laudare
laudem	laudaveram	laudari
lauder	laudavissem	laudarem

laudabam  
laudabar  
laudabo  
laudabor

laudavero  
laudavisse

laudarer  
lauda

aromatizare	to smell
cogitare	to think, ponder
elevare	to elevate
elevari	to grow
exaltare	to exalt
exaltari	to grow
superexaltare	to exalt above all
electus, a um	chosen, elected

1. Data est mihi omnis potestas in caelo et in terra.
2. Magnificencia tua est elevata super caelos.
3. Quasi cedrus exalta sum in Libano et quasi cypressus in montē Sion. Quasi palma exaltata sum in Cades et quasi plantatio rosae in Iericho. Quasi oliva speciosa in campis et quasi platanus extlta sum iuxta aquam in plateis. Sicut cinnamonum et balsamum aromatizans odorem dedi; quasi myrrha electa dedi suavitatem odoris.
4. Filius tuus vocabitur filius Altissimi.
5. Maria turbata est in sermone angeli et cogitabat, qualis esset ista salutatio.
6. Benedictus es, Domine, in firmamento caeli et laudabilis et gloriosus et superexaltatus in saecula.
7. Laudate Dominam omnes gentes, laudate eum omnes populi; quonia confirmata est super nos misericordia eius.
8. Mirabile mysterium declaratur hodie.
9. Nil cogitatur dulcius Quam Jesus, Dei Filius.

## EIGHTEENTH LESSON

### Second Conjugation

moneo      monui      monitum      monere      advise, warn

#### Active Present

#### Indicative

#### Subjunctive

*Sing.*

moneo	I advise	moneam	I may advise
mones	you advise	moneas	
monet	he advises	moneat	

*Plur.*

monemus	we advise	moneamus
monetis	you advise	moneatis
monent	they advise	moneant

**Imperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	monebam monebas monebat	I advised	monerem moneres moneret	I might advise
<i>Plur.</i>	monebamus monebatis monebant		moneremus moneretis monerent	

**Future**

<i>Sing.</i>	monebo monebis monebit	I shall advise
<i>Plur.</i>	monebimus monebitis monebunt	

**Future**

	<b>Indicative</b>		<b>Subjunctive</b>
<i>Sing.</i>	monui monuisti monuit	I have advised	monuerim I may have manueris advised monuerit
<i>Plur.</i>	monuimus monuistis monuerunt		monuerimus monueritis monuerint

**Pluperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	monueram monueras monuerat	I had advised	monuissem I might have monuisses advised monuisset
<i>Plur.</i>	monueramus monueratis monuerant		monuissemus monuissetis monuissent

**Future Perfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	monuero monueris monuerit	I shall have advised
--------------	---------------------------------	----------------------

*Plur.*

monuerimus  
monueritis  
monuerint

**Imperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	monere	advise
<i>Sing.</i>	3rd person	moneret	
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person	monete	advise ye
<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	moneto	you should advise
<i>Sing.</i>	3rd person	moneto	he should advise
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person	monetote	you should advise
<i>Plur.</i>	3rd person	monento	they should advise

**Infinitive**

Pres.	monere	to advise
Perf.	monuisse	to have advised
Fut.	moniturus, a, um	to be about to advise

**Participle**

Pres.	monens (monentis)	advising
Fut.	moniturus, a, um	one who is about to advise

**Gerund****Supine**

Nom.	monendus	1. monitum	in order to advise
Gen.	monendi		
Dat.	monendo	2. monitu	to advise
Acc.	monendum		
Abl.	monendo		

horreo, ui 2. to fear

permaneo, nsi, nsum 2. to remain

placeo, ui 2. to please

sedeo, sedi, sessum 2. to sit

timeo, ui 2. to fear

video, vidi, visum 2. to see

gaudeo, gavisus, a, um sum gaudere to enjoy, to be delighted

1. Tu ad dexteram Dei sedes in gloria patris.

2. In aeternum permanes virgo.

3. Non horruisti virginis. uterum.

4. Ne (non) timeas, Maria.

5. Gaude, Maria virgo.

6. Omnes populi viderunt gloriam Domini!

7. Viderunt omnes trmini terrae salutare Dei nostri.

8. Viderunt eam filiae Sion, et beatissimam praedicaverunt, et reginae laudaverunt eam.

9. Virtutes placent Deo.

10. Non timebo milia populi circumdantis me.



## NINETEENTH LESSON

## Second Conjugation

## Passive

## Indicative

## Subjunctive

## Present

*Sing.*

moneor  
moneris  
monetur

I am advised

monear  
monearis  
moneatur

I may be  
advised

*Plur.*

monemur  
monemini  
monentur

moneamur  
moneamini  
moneantur

## Imperfect

*Sing.*

monebar  
monebaris  
monebatur

I was advised

monerer  
monereris  
moneretur

I might be  
advised

*Plur.*

monebamur  
monebamini  
monebantur

moneremur  
moneremini  
monerentur

## Future

*Sing.*

monebor  
moneberis  
monebitur  
monebimur  
monebimini  
monebuntur

I shall be advised

## Perfect

*Sing.*

monitus,  
a, um

sum  
es  
est

I have been advised

*Plur.*

moniti,  
ae, a

sumus  
estis  
sunt

monitus,  
a, um

sim  
sis  
sit

I may have been edvised



1. Mors non timetur ab iusto.
2. Maria salutatione angeli territa est.
3. Cor hominis bonam conscientiam habentis semper gaudio impletum est.
4. Consilium Domini in aeternum manet, cogitationes cordis eius in generationem et generationem.
5. Qui a multis timetur, multos timet.
6. Sapiens morte non terrebitur.
7. Saepe in hac vita tentationibus terremur.
8. Mea filia, a me, amico tuo, optime moneris.
9. Doce me, Domine, iustificationes tuas.
10. Mane nobiscum, Domine, quoniam nox appropinquavit.

## TWENTIETH LESSON

## Third Conjugation

	lego	legi	lectum	legers	to read
<b>Active Present</b>					
	<b>Indicative</b>			<b>Subjunctive</b>	
<i>Sing.</i>	lego	I read	legam	I may read	
	legis		legas		
	legit		legat		
<i>Plur.</i>	legimus		legamus		
	legitis		legatis		
	legunt		legant		
<b>Imperfect</b>					
<i>Sing.</i>	legebam	I read	legerem	I might read	
	legebas		legeres		
	legebat		legeret		
<i>Plur.</i>	legebamus		legeremus		
	legebatis		legeretis		
	legebant		legerent		
<b>Future</b>					
<i>Sing.</i>	legam	I shall read			
	leges				
	leget				
	legemus				
	legetis				
	legent				

**Perfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	legi	I have read	legerim	I may have read
	legisti		legeris	
	legit		legerit	
<i>Plur.</i>	legimus		legerimus	
	legistis		legeritis	
	legerunt		legerint	

**Pluperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	legeram	I had read	legissem	I might have read
	legeras		legisses	
	legerat		legisset	
	legeramus		legissemus	
	legeratis		legissetis	
	legerant		legissent	

**Future**

<i>Sing.</i>	legero	I shall have read
	legeris	
	legerit	
<i>Plur.</i>	legerimus	
	legeritis	
	legerint	

**Imperative**

<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	lege	read	legeto	you should read
<i>Sing.</i>	3rd person			legeto	he should read
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person	legite	read (ye)	legetote	you should read
<i>Plur.</i>	3rd person			legunto	they should read

**Infinitive**

Pres.	legere	to read
Perf.	legisse	to have read
Fut.	lecturum, am, um esse	to be about to read

**Participle**

Pres.	legens, (legentis)	reading
Fut.	lecturus, a, um	being about to read

**Gerund**

Nom.	legendus
Gen.	legendi
Dat.	legendo
Acc.	legendum
Abl.	legendo

**Supine**

	1) lectum	in order to read
	2) lectu	to read
ascendo, di, sum	3.	to ascend
benedico, dixi, dictum	3.	to bless

diligo, dilexi, dilectum	3.	to love, like
extollo	3.	to elevate, praise
facio, feci, factum	3.	to do, make
intercedo, cessi, cessum	3.	intercede
odi,		I have hated
perduco, duxi, ductum	3.	to lead
persolvo, solvi, persolutum	3.	to perform
pono, posui, positum	3.	to place, put, pitch
rego, rexi, rectum	3.	to rule, reign
subicio, ieci, iectum	3.	to subject
ungo, unxi, unctum	3.	to anoint

1. Quis ascendet in montem Domini aut quis stabit in loco sancto eius. Innocens manibus et mundo corde.
2. Dilexisti iustitiam et odisti iniquitatem; propterea unxit te Deus, Deus tuus, oleo laetitiae prae consortibus tuis.
3. Post partum virgo inviolata permansisti; Dei genetrix, intercede pro nobis.
4. Nos cum prole pia benedicat virgo Maria!
5. Precibus et meritis beatae Mariae Virginis et omnium sanctorum perducatur nos Dominus ad regna caelorum.
6. Salvum fac populum tuum, Domine, et benedic hereditati tuae, et rege eos et extolle illos in aeternum.
7. Domine, in unione illius divinae intentionis, qua ipse in terris laudes Deo persolvisti, has tibi horas persolvo.
8. Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus eius, oves et boves universas, insuper et pecora campi.
9. In sole posuit Deus tabernaculum suum.
10. Ipsa virgo virginum intercedat pro nobis ad Dominum.

## TWENTY-FIRST LESSON

### Third Conjugation

#### Passive

#### Present

INDICATIVE		SUBJUNCTIVE	
<i>Sing.</i>	legor	I am read	legar
	legeris		legaris
	legitur		legatur
<i>Plur.</i>	legimur		legamur
	legimini		legamini
	leguntur		legantur

#### Imperfect

<i>Sing.</i>	legebar	I was read	legerer	I might be read
	legebaris		legereris	
	legebatur		legeretur	

<i>Plur.</i>	legebamus	legeremur
	legebamini	legeremini
	legebantur	legerentur

**Future**

<i>Sing.</i>	legar	I shall be read	legemur
	legeris		legemini
	legetur		legentur

**Passive  
Perfect****Indicative****Subjunctive**

<i>Sing.</i>	lectus,	sum	I have been	lectus	sim	I may have
	a, um	es	read	a, um	sis	been read
		est			sit	
<i>Plur.</i>	lecti,	sumus		lecti,	simus	
	ae, a	estis		ae, a	sitis	
		sunt			sint	

**Pluperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	lectus,	eram	I had been	lectus,	essem	I might
	a, um	eras	read	a, um	esses	have been
		erat			esset	read
<i>Plur.</i>	lecti,	eramus		lecti,	essemus	
	ae, a	eratis		ae, a	essetis	
		erant			essent	

**Future**

<i>Sing.</i>	lectus,	ero	I shall have been read
	a, um	eris	
		erit	
	lecti,	erimus	
	ae, a	eritis	
		erunt	

**Imperative**

<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	legere	be read
	3rd person		
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person	legemini	be ye read
	3rd person		
<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	legitor	you should be read
	3rd person	legitor	he should be read
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person		
	3rd person	leguntor	they should be read

**Infinitive**

Pres.	legi	to be read
Perf.	lectum, am, um esse	to have been read
Fut.	lectum irri	to be about to be read

**Participle**

Perf.	lectus, a, um	read
Fut.	legendus, a, um	one who is about to be read

1. In te, Domine, speravi, non confundar in aeternum.
2. Missus est angelus Gabriel a Deo in civitatem Galilaeae, cui nomen Nazareth, ad virginem desponsatam viro, cui nomen erat Joseph de domo David, et nomen virginis Maria. Et angelus dixit; Ave, gratia plena, Dominus tecum, benedicta tu in mulieribus.
3. Diffusa est gratia in labiis tuis, propterea benedixit te Deus in aeternum.
4. Maria virgo assumpta est ad aethereum thalamum, in quo rex regum stellato sedet solio.
5. Assumpta est Maria in caelum; gaudent angeli, laudantes benedictunt Dominum.
6. Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel, quia visitavit et fecit redemptionem plebis suae. Et erexit cornu salutis nobis in domo David, pueri sui.
7. Suscipe virgo Maria, quod tibi, a Domino per angelum transmissum est.

**TWENTY-SECOND LESSON****Fourth Conjugation**

audio	audivi	auditum	audire	to hear
-------	--------	---------	--------	---------

**Active**

	<b>Indicative</b>		<b>Subjunctive</b>	
<i>Sing.</i>	audio	I hear	audiam	I may hear
	audis		audias	
	audit		audiat	
	audimus		audiamus	
	auditis		audiatis	
	audiunt		audiant	

**Imperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	audiebam	I heard	audirem	I might hear
	audiebas		audires	
	audiebat		audiret	
	audiebamur		audiremur	
	audiebatis		audiretis	
	audiebant		audirent	



**Future**

<i>Sing.</i>	audiem audies audiet	I shall hear
<i>Plur.</i>	audiemus audietis audient	

**Perfect**

	<b>Indicative</b>		<b>Subjunctive</b>	
<i>Sing.</i>	audivi audivisti audivit	I have heard	audiverim audiveris audiverit	I may have heard
<i>Plur.</i>	audivimus audivistis audiverunt		audiverimus audiveritis audiverint	

**Pluperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	audiveram audiveras audiverat	I had heard	audivissem audivisses audivisset	I might have heard
<i>Plur.</i>	audiveramus audiveratis audiverant		audivissemus audivissetis audivissent	

**Future Perfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	audivero audiveris audiverit	I shall have heard
<i>Plur.</i>	audiverimus audiveritis audiverint	

**Imperative**

<i>Sing.</i>	2nd pers. audi	hear	audito	you should hear
	3rd pers.		audito	he should hear
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd pers. audite	hear (ye)	auditote	you should hear
	3rd pers.		audiunto	they should hear

**Infinitive**

Pres.	audire	to hear
Perf.	audivisse	to have heard
Fut.	auditurum, am, um, esee	to be about to hear

**Participle**

Pres.	audiens (audientis)	hearing
Fut.	auditurus, a, um	being about to hear

	Gerund	Supine
Gen.	audiendi	1. auditum in order to hear
Dat.	audiendo	
Acc.	audiendum	2. auditu to hear
Abl.	audiendo	
	aperio, aperui, apertum	4. to open
	custodio, ivi, itum	4. to guard
	esurio ivi, itum	4. to hunger
	exaudio, ivi, itum	4. to listen to
	servio, ivi, itum	4. to serve
	sitio, sitivi	4. to thirst
	venio, veni, ventum	4. to come

1. Aperi, Domine, os meum ad benedicendum nomen sanctum tuum, munda quoque cor meum ab omnibus vanis, perversis et alienis cogitationibus, intellectum illumina, affectum inflamma, ut digne, attente hac devote hoc officium, recitare valeam.

2. Domine, exaudi orationem meam, et clamor meus ad te veniat.

3. Nisi Dominus custodierit civitatem, frustra vigilat, qui custodit eam.

4. Esurientes implevit bonis et divites dimisit inanes.

5. Servite Domino in laetitia.

6. Deus, Deus meus, ad te de luce vigilo. Sitivit in te anima mea, quam multipliciter tibi caro mea. In terra deserta et invia et inaquosa, sic in sancto apparui tibi, ut viderem virtutem tuam et gloriam tuam. Quoniam melior est misericordia tua super vitas labia mea laudabunt te. Sic benedicam te in vita mea, et in nomine tuo levabo manus meas.

## TWENTY-THIRD LESSON

### Fourth Conjugation

#### Passive

#### Present

	Indicative	Subjunctive
<i>Sing.</i>	audior I am heard	audiar I may be heard
	audiris	audiaris
	auditur	audiatur
<i>Plur.</i>	audimur	audiamur
	audimini	audiamini
	audiuntur	audiantur

**Imperfect**

<i>Sing.</i>	audiebar audiebaris audiebatur	I was heard	audirer audireris audiretur	I might be heard
<i>Plur.</i>	audiebamur audiebamini audiebantur		audiremur audiremini audirentur	

**Future**

<i>Sing.</i>	audiar audieris audietur	I shall be heard	
<i>Plur.</i>	audiemur audiemini audientur		

**Perfect  
Indicative**

<i>Sing.</i>	auditus a, um	sum es est	I have been heard
<i>Plur.</i>	auditi, ae, a	sumus estis sunt	

**Subjunctive**

<i>Sing.</i>	auditus, a, um	sim sis sit	I may have been heard
<i>Plur.</i>	auditi, ae, a	simus sitis sint	I may have been heard

**Pluperfect  
Indicative**

<i>Sing.</i>	auditus, a, um	eram eras erat	I had been heard
--------------	-------------------	----------------------	------------------

**Subjunctive**

<i>Plur.</i>	auditi, ae, a	eramus eratis erant
--------------	------------------	---------------------------

**Indicative**

<i>Sing.</i>	auditus, a, um	essem esses esset	I might have been heard
--------------	-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

**Subjunctive**

<i>Plur.</i>	auditi, ae, a	essemus essetis essent
--------------	------------------	------------------------------

**Indicative**

<i>Sing.</i>	auditus, a, um	ero eris erit	I shall have been heard
<i>Plur.</i>	auditi, ae, a	erimus eritis erunt	

**Imperative**

<i>Sing.</i>	2nd person	audire auditor	be heard you should be heard
	3rd person	auditor	he should be heard
<i>Plur.</i>	2nd person	audimini	be ye heard
	3rd person	audiuntor	they should be heard

**Infinitive**

Pres.	audire	to be heard
Perf.	auditum, am, um esse	to have been heard
Fut.	auditum iri	to be about to be heard

**Participle**

Perf.	auditus, a, um	heard
Fut.	audiendus, a, um	one who is about to be heard

1. De profundis clamavi ad te, Domine! Domine exaudi vocem meam.

2. Fiant aures tuae intendentes in vocem deprecationis meae.

3. Si iniquitates observaveris, Domine, Domine, quis sustinebit?

4. Quia apud te propitiatio est, et propter legem tuam sustinui te Domine.

5. Sustinuit anima mea in verbo eius, speravit anima mea in Domino.

6. A custodia matutina usque ad noctam speret Israel in Domino.

7. Quia apud Dominum misericordia et copiosa apud eum redemptio.

8. Et ipse redimet Israel ex omnibus iniquitatibus eius.

9. Requiem aeternam dona eis, Domine.

10. Et lux perpetua luceat eis.

## TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON

### Deponents

A deponent is a verb which has passive forms and active meaning. Only the future participle in *ndus* retains passive meaning.

From the active the deponents borrow the following forms:

1. Supine and gerund
2. Present participle in "*ns*"
3. Participle and infinitive of the future

in "*urus*" and "*urum*" esse, otherwise they are inflected like a passive verb.

### Indicative

#### Present

1st Conjug.		2nd Conjug.	
veneror	I worship	confiteor	I confess
veneraris		confiteris	
veneratur		confitetur	
3rd Conjug.		4th Conjug.	
loquor	I speak	largior	I give
loqueris		largiris	
loquitur		largitur	

#### Imperfect

venerabar	I worshipped	confitebar	I confessed
loquebar	I spoke	largiebar	I gave

#### Future

venerabor	I shall worship	confitebor	I shall confess
loquar	I shall speak	largiar	I shall give

#### Perfect

veneratus sum	confessus sum	locutus sum	largitus sum
I have worshipped	I have confessed	I have spoken	I have given

#### Pluperfect

veneratus eram	confessus eram	locutus eram	largitus essem
I had worshipped	I had confessed	I had spoken	I had given

#### Future Perfect

veneratus ero	confessus ero
I shall have worshipped	I shall have confessed
locutus ero	largitus ero
I shall have spoken	I shall have given

Semideponents are those verbs which either in present or perfect have passive forms and active meaning; e. g. *audeo* I dare,

ausus sum I have dared, audere to dare; gaudeo I am glad, gavisus sum I have been glad, gaudere to be glad.

glorior, gloriatus sum, gloriari	to boast
laetor, laetatus sum, laetari	to be glad
veneror, veneratus sum, venerari	to worship
confiteor, confessus sum, confiteri	to confess
misereor misertus sum, misereri	to have pity
obliviscor, oblitus sum, oblivisci	to forget
orior, ortus sum, oriri	to rise, originate

1. Te aeternum patrem omnis terra veneratur.
2. Laetentur caeli, et exultet terra.
3. Laetamini iusti in Domino, et gloriamini omnes recti corde.
4. Rex laetabitur in Deo, laudabuntur omnes, qui iurant in eo.
5. Laetamini in Domino et exsultate iusti et gloriamini omnes recti corde.
6. Tu autem, Domine, miserere nobis.
7. Te Deum laudamus, te Dominum confitemur.
8. Te per orbem terrarum sancta confitetur ecclesia, patrem immensae maiestatis, venerandum tuum verum et unicum filium, sanctum quoque paraclitum spiritum.
9. Miserere nostri, Domine, miserere nostri.
10. Confiteantur tibi populi, Deus, confiteantur tibi populi omnes.
11. Audi, filia, et vide et inclina aurem tuam et obliviscere populum tuum.
12. Ex te ortus est sol iustitiae, Christus, Deus noster.
13. Regina caeli, laetare, alleluia; quia, quem meruisti, portare alleluia,  
Resurrexit, sicut dixit, alleluia.  
Ora pro nobis Deum, alleluia,  
Gaude et laetare, virgo Maria, alleluia,  
Quia surrexit Dominus vere, alleluia.

## TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON

### Irregular Verbs

Irregular verbs are those verbs which not only in their original forms, but also in the personal endings deviate from the regular conjugation; e. g.

sum, fui esse	to be
possum, potui, posse	to be able
fero, tuli, latum	to bring, carry
volo, volui, velle	to wish
nolo, nolui, nolle	to wish not

fio, factus sum, fieri to happen  
eo, ii, itum, ire to go

possum, composed of *pot* and *sum*, in conjugated like *sum*; wherever "t" is followed by "s" or "f", then a change takes place.

Pot-sum becomes pos-sum  
Pot-sumus becomes possumus  
Pot-esse is contracted to posse,  
potui originates from an infinitive *potere*.

### Present

#### Indicative

pos- sum  
pot- es  
pot- est  
*Plur.*  
pos-sumus  
pot-estis  
pos-sunt

#### Subjunctive

I am able pos-sim I may be able  
pos-sis  
pos-sit  
pos-simus  
pos-sitis  
pos-sint

### Imperfect

pot-eram I was able possem I might be able  
FUTURE  
pot-ero I shall be able

### Perfect

pot-ui I have been able pot-uerim I may have been able

### Pluperfect

pot-ueram I had been able pot-uissem I might have been able

### Future Perfect

pot-uero I shall have been able  
Pres. posse to be able  
Perf. potuisse to have been able

Imperative and Participle are missing.

The verb *fero* has no perfect and no supine, but takes these two forms *tuli* and *latum* from other verb-stems.

### Present Indicative

#### Active

fero, fers, fert  
ferimus, fertis, ferunt

#### Passive

feror, ferris, fertur  
ferimur, ferimini, feruntur



**Imperfect**

ferrem, ferres, ferret	ferrer, ferreris, ferretur
ferremus, ferretis, ferrent	ferremur, ferremini, ferrentur

**Imperative**

fer, ferto, ferte, ferote, ferunto ferre, fertor, ferimini, ferunto

**Present Infinitive**

ferre ferri

All other forms are regular:

ferebam	I carried
feram	I shall carry
tuli	I have carried

**Composites**

affero (adefro) attuli, allatum, afferret, to bring.  
 aufero (abfero) abstuli, ablatum, auferre, to carry away.  
 confero, contuli, collatum, conferre, to bring together.  
 effero, extuli, elatum, efferre, to bring, carry out.  
 profero, protuli, prolatum, proferre, to bring.  
 transfero, transtuli, translatum, transferre, to transfer.

1. Nemo potest duobus dominis servire.
2. Non potestis Deo servire et mammonae.
3. Qui manet in me et ego in eo, hic fert fructum multum.
4. Spiritum sanctum tuum ne auferas a me.
5. Afferentur in laetitia et exultatione, adducentur in templum regis.
6. Tuo gremio tulisti eum, quem caeli capere non poterant.
7. Afferte Domino patriae gentium, afferte Domino gloriam et honorem, afferte Domino gloriam nomini eius.

**TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON****Irregular Verbs**

(cont.)

**Present****Indicative**

volo	I will	nolo	I will not
vis		non vis	
vult		non vult	
volumus		nolumus	
vultis		non vultis	
volunt		nolunt	

**Subjunctive**

velim, nolim  
 velis, nolis  
 velit, nolit  
 velimus nolimus  
 velitis nolitis  
 velint nolint

		<b>Imperfect</b>			
volebam, nolebam regular				vellem, nollem regular	
		<b>Future</b>			
volam	nolam				
voles	noles				
		<b>Perfect</b>			
volui, nolui					
voluisti etc.	noluisti etc.				
All other tenses and moods derived from the perfect are regular.					
		<b>Imperative</b>		<b>Pres. Infinitive</b>	
noli	nolite			nolle	velle
nolito	nolitote			PERF. INFINITIVE	
nolito	nolunto			noluisse	voluisse
		<b>Present</b>		<b>Subjunctive</b>	
<b>Indicative</b>					
fio, fis, fit				fiam, fias, fiat	
fimus, fitis, fiunt					
		<b>Imperfect</b>			
fiebam, fiebas, fiebat				fierem, fieres, fieret	
		<b>Future</b>			
fiam, fies, fiet					
		<b>Imperative</b>			
				<b>Infinitive</b>	
		fi, fite			
Pres.	fieri				
Perf.	factum, am, um, esse				
Future	futurum, am, um, esse	or fore	to be about to happen		
	factum iri		to be about to be made		
		<b>Participle Gerund</b>			
Pres.	missing	gerundior	faciendus, a, um		
Perf.	factus				
Fut.	facturus, um				
		<b>Indicative</b>		<b>Subjunctive</b>	
Pres.	eo, is, it, imus, itis, eunt			eam, eas, eat, eamus	
Imperf.	ibam, ibas, ibat			irem, ires	
Fut. I.	ibo, ibis, ibit				
Perf.	ii, isti, iit, iimus, istis, ierunt				

The remaining tenses and moods derived from the Perfect are regular: *ierim, ieram, issem, iero.*

Imperative				
<i>Sing.</i>	i	ite	<i>Plur.</i>	
	ito	itote		
	ito	eunto		
Infinitive		Participle		
Pres.	ire	Pres.	iens, gen. euntis	
Perf.	isse			
Fut.	iturum esse	Future	iturus, a, um	
Gerund.	gen. eundi etc.	Supine.	itum, itu	
Composites				
abeo	abii	abitum	abire	to go away
exeo	exii	exitum	exire	to go out
introeo	introivi	introitum	introire	to go in, enter
praeo	praeii	praeitum	praeire	to go ahead of
praetereo	-ii	-itum	ire	to go past
redeo	redii	reditum	redire	to return
transeo	-ii	-itum	-ire	to pass away

Of the incomplete verbs memorize the following forms:

<i>ait</i>	he says	<i>quaeso</i>	I beg
<i>Ave and salve</i>	Hail	<i>avete and</i>	Hail ye
<i>mementote</i>	remember ye	<i>salvete</i>	
	<i>quaesumus</i>	<i>we beg</i>	
	<i>memento</i>	<i>remember</i>	

Also the perfect: *coepe* I have begun, *novi* I know, *odi* I hate which follow the regular conjugation.

- Hodie si vocem eius audieritis, nolite obdurare corda vestra.
- Fiat voluntas tua, sicut in caelo et in terra.
- Ecce ancilla Domini, fiat mihi secundum verbum tuum.
- Verbum caro factum est et habitavit in nobis.
- Nolite, quod fieri non potest.
- Introibo ad altare Dei, ad Deum qui laetificat animam meam.
- Exi a me, Domine, quia homo peccator ego sum.
- Fiat misericordia tua, Domine, super nos, quemadmodum speravimus in te.
- Fiat pax in virtute tua et abundantia in turribus tuis.
- Te ergo quaesumus, famulis tuis subveni, quos pretioso sanguine redemisti.
- Et tu, puer, propheta Altissimi vocaberis, praeibis enim ante faciem Domini parare vias eius.

## TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON

### Prepositions and Conjunctions

Latin prepositions require the following cases.

- a. the accusative
- b. the ablative
- c. or both

#### a. Prepositions with the Accusative

ante	before
apud	by, with
ad	to, toward, until, on
adversus or adversum	against
contra	against
inter	between
iuxta	near, next to
post	after, behind
prope	near by
propter	on account of
per	thru, by,
secundum	according
trans	across

#### b. Prepositions with the Ablative

a, ab, abs and de	
coram, ex and e	
sine, pro and prae	
a, ab, abs	from, of
cum	with
de	from, over
coram	in presence of
ex, e	out of
sine	without
pro	for
prae	before, in comparison to

#### c. Prepositions with the Ablative or Accusative

##### With the Ablative

in	in, on (whereby)
sub	under, at the foot of
super	over

##### With the Accusative

in	into, onto, against (whereto)
sub	about, toward, (time)
super	over, above (space)

The conjunctions are divided into co-ordinating conjunctions and subordinating conjunctions.

## a. Coordinating

et, que	and		
que (enclitic)	and		
atque, ac	and	etiam	also, even
quoque	also (placed after word emphasized)		
neque, nec	and not, but not, also not		
sed	but, however		
autem, vero	but (in second place of sentence)		
tamen,	nevertheless, still		
verumtamen	nevertheless, still		
aut	or		
nam, namque,	for, namely		
enim, etenim		ergo	consequently
itaque	therefore		
igitur	thus, therefore		
et----et	both----and		
neque----neque	neither----nor		
non solum----	not only----		
sed etiam	but also		
cum	when, since, altho		
quod, quia	because	quoniam	since, whereas
priusquam	before	donec	till
dum	while, until	quam	than, how
ut, sicut	as		
quasi, tamquam	as if		
si	if		
si non, nisi	if not		

## Psalm 8.

Domine, Dominus noster, quam admirabile est nomen tuum in universa terra!

Quoniam elevata est magnificentia tua super caelos.

Ex ore infantium et lacteneium perfecisti laudem propter inimicos tuos, ut destruas inimicum et ultorum.

Quoniam videbo caelos tuos, opera digitorum tuorum; lunam et stellas quae tu fundasti.

Quid est homo, quod memor es eius, aut filius hominis, quoniam visitas eum?

Minuisti eum paulo minus ab angelis, gloria et honore coronasti eum, et constituisti eum super opera manuum tuarum.

Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus eius, oves et boves universas, insuper et pecora campi.

Volucres caeli et pisces maris, qui perambulant semitas maris.  
Domine, Dominus noster, quam admirabile est nomen tuum in  
universa terra!

## TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON

### Numerals

Nom.	unus	una	unum	one	tres, tria	three
Gen.		unius			trium	
Dat.		uni			tribus	
Acc.	unum	unam	unum		tres, tria	
Abl.	uno	una	uno		tribus	
Nom.	duo	duae	duo	two		
Gen.	duorum	duarum	duorum			
Dat.	duobus	duabus	duobus			
Acc.	duos	duas	duo			
Abl.	duobus	duabus	duobus			

### Cardinals

1. unus, a, um
2. duo, ae, o
3. tres, tria
4. quattuor
5. quinque
6. sex
7. septem
8. octo
9. novem
10. decem
11. undecim
12. duodecim
13. tredecim
14. quattuordecim
15. quindecim
16. sedecim
17. septendecim
18. duodeviginti
19. undeviginti
20. viginti
21. unus et viginti
22. duo et viginti
28. duodetriginta
29. undetriginta
30. triginta
40. quadraginta

### Ordinals

- primus, a, um the first  
 secundus  
 tertius  
 quartus  
 quintus  
 sextus  
 septimus  
 octavus  
 nonus  
 decimus  
 undecimus  
 duodecimus  
 tertius decimus  
 quartus decimus  
 quintus decimus  
 sextus decimus  
 septimus decimus  
 duodevicesimus  
 undevicesimus  
 vicesimus  
 vicesimus primus  
 vicesimus secundus  
 duodetricesimus  
 undetricesimus  
 tricesimus  
 quadragessimus

50.	quingquaginta	quingquagesimus
60.	sexaginta	sexagesimus
70.	septuaginta	septuagesimus
80.	octoginta	octogesimus
90.	nonaginta	nonagesimus
100.	centum	centesimus
101.	centum unus	centesimus primus
200.	ducenti, ae, a	ducentesimus
300.	trecenti, ae, a	trecentesimus
400.	quadringenti, ae, a	quadringentesimus
500.	quingenti, ae, a	quingentesimus
600.	sescenti, ae, a	sescentesimus
700.	septingenti, ae, a	septingentesimus
800.	octingenti, ae, a	octingentesimus
900.	nongenti, ae, a	nongentesimus
1000.	mille	millesimus
2000.	duo milia	bis millesimus
3000.	tria milia	ter millesimus
5000.	quingue milia	quingies millesimus
10000.	decem milia	decies millesimus
20000.	viginti milia	vicies millesimus
100000.	centum milia	centies millesimus
300000.	trecenta milia	trecenties millesimus

Mille is not declinable.

Mille militates, mille militum, cum mille militibus. But the plural milia is declinable and requires if no smaller number follows the genitive of the noun; duo milia militum, cum duobus milibus militum.

## TWENTY-NINTH LESSON

### Accusative with Infinitive

In many cases in which in English we use a sentence with *that* (conjunction) the Latin places the subject of this sentence in the accusative and the predicate in the infinitive. The sentence "I believe that God has created the world" is translated; "Credo Deum mundum creavisse. The conjunction "that" is not expressed.

The predicate substantive or predicate adjective of the dependent clause is also put in the accusative. Monstra te esse matrem, show that you are a mother.

### 2. Participle

A participle is a verbal adjective and takes its name from the fact that it participates in the uses of both verb and adjective. As



a verb, it has tense and voice and may be either transitive or intransitive. As an adjective it is declined and agrees with its noun in gender, number and case.

### 3. Gerund

The gerund is the infinite declined.

nom.	laudare
gen.	laudandi

It governs the same case as the other forms of the verb; ars scribendi epistulas, the art of writing letters.

### 4. Gerundive

If the gerund requires the accusative, it can be changed to the form of the passive future participle ending in "ndus, a, um"; the object however, which should be in the accusative, may be used in the case of the gerund.

The participle takes the gender and number of the substantive. This form is called gerundive. It serves to express an action to be completed; ars epistularum scribendarum.

### Canticum Zachariae

Benedictus Dominus, Deus Israel, quia visitavit et fecit redemptionem plebis suae.

Et erexit cornu salutis nobis in domo David pueri sui,

Sicut locutus est per os sanctorum, qui a saeculo sunt, prophetarum eius.

Salutem ex inimicis nostris, et de manu omnium, qui oderunt nos:

Ad faciendam misericordiam cum patribus nostris, et memorari testamenti sui sancti;

Ius iurandum, quod iuravit ad Abraham patrem nostrum, datum se nobis;

Ut sine timore, de manu inimicorum nostrorum liberati, serviamus illi.

In sanctitate et iustitia coram ipso omnibus diebus nostris.

Et tu, puer, propheta Altissimi vocaberis; praeibis enim ante faciem Domini parare vias eius.

Ad dandam scinetiam salutis plebi eius, in remissionem peccatorum eorum.

Per viscera misericordiae Dei nostri, in quibus visitavit nos oriens ex alto.

Illuminare his, qui in tenebris et in umbra mortis sedent, ad dirigendos pedes nostros in viam pacis.

## VOCABULARY

### Pertaining to Lessons

#### First Declension

abundantia	abundance, opulence
adolescentula	(virgin) a young girl
advocata	advocate (fem.)
ala	wing
alienigena (m)	stranger
amica (f)	friend
ancilla	slave-girl, maid
anima	soul
aqua	water
arca	ark of the covenant, womb
aula	hall
aurora	dawn, aurora
bestia	brute, animal
bucella	crumb, scraps
casia	casia (fragrant shrub)
cera	wax
cithara	zither
clementia	clemency
cognata (f)	relative
conscientia	conscience
creatura	creature
culpa	guilt
custodia	protection, guard, watch
deliciae, arum	delight, pleasure
domina	mistress
ecclesia	church
filia	daughter
forma	shape, form, figure
gloria	fame, honor, glory
gratia	grace, thanks, gratitude
gutta	drop
hora	hour
hostia	victim, sacrifice
ianua	gate
incola	inhabitant
insula	island

ira	wrath, ire
iustitia	justice
lacrima	tear
laetitia	joy
lana	wool
lingua	tongue, language
loquela	speech, oration
luna	moon
machina	machine, edifice, scaffold
magnificentia	magnificence, majesty
manicae, arum	hand-cuffs
memoria	remembrance, memory
mensa	table
misericordia	(sympathy) mercy
myrrha	myrrh
natura	nature
nebula	mist, fog
nequitia	the evil, badness
oliva	olive tree
palma	palm
pascua	pasture
patria	native land
porta	door, gate
potentia	power
procella	wave, storm
propheta	prophet
pruina	hoarfrost
puella	girl
regina	queen
ruina	ruin, defeat
sagitta	arrow
sanctimonia	holiness
sapientia	wisdom
scientia	knowledge
scriba	writer
scriptura	script, writing
semita	path
sera	bolt, bar
sponsa	bride
stella	star
stola	stole
tenebrae	darkness
terra	earth, land
tristitia	sadness
tuba	trumpet

umbra	shadow, shade
via	way, street
vindicta	revenge
virga	rod, scepter
vita	life

### Second Declension

abyssus (f)	abyss
aculeus	string, thorn
adiutorium	help
agnus	lamb
altum	height (also depth)
alvus (f)	lap, womb, bosom
amicus	friend
angelus	angel
annus	year
apostolus	apostle
arma	weapons
astrum	star
atrium	outer court, vestibule
aurum	gold
auster, stri	southwind, the south
auxilium	help
balsamum	balsam
bellum	war
beneplacitum	pleasure
bonum	the good
brachium	arm
caelum (plur. caeli)	heaven, sky
calamus	stylus
campus	field
canticum	hymn
castra, orum	camp, tent
cedrus (f)	cedar
chorus	chorus, choir
cinnamonum	cinnamon
claustrum	bolt, bar, lock, cloister
clerus	clergy
commercium	trade
crystallum	crystal
cubiculum	chamber
cymbalum	cymbal
cypressus	cypress
debitum	debt, obligation
delictum	sin

desertum	desert
desiderium	longing, yearning
detrimentum	loss, harm
Deus	God
digitus	finger
dolus	craft, cunning
dominus	lord, master
dorsum	back, spine
eloquium	word
exemplum	example
famulus	servant
favus	honey in combs, virgin honey
filius	son
firmamentum	stronghold, fortress
gaudium	joy
gladius	sword
gremium	lap
habitaculum	dwelling place
hymnus	hymn
inferi, orum	hell, Hades
inimicus	enemy, foe
initium	beginning
invitatorium	invitation
iudicium	judgment, court
labium	lip
laqueus	sling
lignum	wood
locus	place, location
lucifer, eri	morning star
malum	evil
manipulus	bundle, sheaf
matutinum	morning
medium	middle
meritum	merit
modus	kind, sort, measure
mundus	world
mysterium	secret
nardus (f)	scar
numerus	number
nuntius	messenger, report
oculus	eye
officium	office, duty, (breviary)
oleum	oil
organum	shalm, shawn (reed instrument)
opprobrium	reproach

paraclitus	consoler, comforter
patrocinium	intercession, protection
peccatum	sin
periculum	danger, peril
platanus (f)	plane-tree
pontus	ocean, sea
populus	people
praeceptum	precept
praemium	reward
praesidium	protection
pretium	prize, price
principium	beginning
prodigium	wonder, miracle
proelium	battle, fight
proximi, orum	the nearest relative,
psalmus	psalm
psalterium	harp
puer	boy, servant
pugillus	a handful
refugium	refuge
regnum	kingdom
reus	a man accused, defendant
rubus	blackberry bush, bramble
sacrarium	chapel
saeculum	time, age, century, world
scabellum	footstool, treadle
scutum	shield
servus	servant
simulacrum	image, idol
solium	seat,, throne
somnum	sleep
sponsus	groom
stratum	cover, cot, bed
tabernaculum	dwelling
tectum	roof
templum	temple
terminus	border, limit
testamentum	will, testament
testimonium	testimony
thalamus	bridal chamber
torus	swelling, pad, couch
tympanum	tambourine, tympan
unguentum	salve
uterus	lap, womb
velamentum	covering, garment, protection

vinculum	fetter, chain
verbum	word
vestimentum	vestment, garment, dress
vir, viri	male

### Adjectives in us, a, um and er, a, um.

acutus, a, um	acute
aeternus, a, um	eternal
alienus, a, um	strange
almus, a, um	(generous, charming) nourish- ing, indulgent
altus, a, um	high, deep
aridus, a, um	dry
aureus, a, um	golden
beatus, a, um	blissful, blessed
bonus, a, um	good
caecus, a, um	blind
candidatus, a, um	shinning
castus, a, um	pure, clean
catholicus, a, um	catholic
copiosus, a, um	copious
corneus, a, um	horny
cunctus, a, um	all, entire
deauratus, a, um	gilded, golden
decorus, a, um	proper, decent, nice
desertus, a, um	deserted
desolatus, a, um	abandoned
devotus, a, um	faithful, pious, devoted
dexter, tra, trum or tera, terum	to the right
dignus, a, um	worthy
divinus, a, um	divine
dolosus, a, um	cunning, insidious
eburneus, a, um	made of ivory
elatus, a, um	elated, proud
electus, a, um	chosen, elected
exaltatus, a, um	exalted, proud
excelsus, a, um	lofty, sublime
in exelsis	on high
excussus, a, um	extended, tight
femineus, a, um	womanly
ferreus, a, um	made of iron
foecundus, a, um	fruitful, fertile
fermosus, a, um	of beautiful figure
fructifer, fera, ferum	fruit bearing
fulgidus, a, um	glowing



futurus, a, um	future
gloriosus, a, um	glorious
gravidus, a, um	heavy
honorificatus, um	honored
humanus, a, um	human
immaculatus, a, um	spotless, pure
immensus, a, um	immense
inaquosus, a, um	poor of water, arid
incombustus, a, um	unburned
individuus, a, um	indivisible
infinitus, a, um	infinite, limitless
iniquus, a, um	evil, bad
intactus, a, um	uninjured, entire
inviolatus, a, um	uninjured, not wounded
invius, a, um	pathless, untrodden
iucundus, a, um	agreeable
iustus, a, um	just
laevus, a, um	left, to the left
longus, a, um	long
lucidus, a, um	lucid, bright
magnus, a, um	great, big, large
mansuetus, a, um	gentle, soft, meek
meus, a, um	my
mortuus, a, um	dead, died
multus, a, um	many, much
niger, gra, grum	black
noster, stra, strum	our
notus, a, um	known
novellus, a, um	new, young
novus, a, um	new, recent
occultus, a, um	concealed, hidden
ordinatus, a, um	set in order
pacificus, a, um	peaceful
paratus, a, um	ready
parvulus, a, um	wee, very small
pennatus, a, um	bewinged
perpetuus, a, um	perpetual, constant
perversus, a, um	perverse, absurd
pius, a, um	filial, loyal, pious
plenus, a, um	full
pluvius, a, um	rainy
pretiosus, a, um	precious, costly
profundus, a, um	deep
profundum, i	depth
proximus, a, um	very near

pulcher, chra, chrum  
 purus, a, um  
 quotidianus, a, um  
 rectus, a, um  
 sacer, cra, crum  
 sacratus, a, um  
 sacrosanctus, a, um  
 salvus, a, um  
 sanctus, a, um  
 sempiternus, a, um  
 singuli, ae, a  
 solus, a, um  
 speciosus, a, um  
 stellatus, a, um  
 summus, a, um  
 superbus, a, um  
 supernus, a, um  
 suus, a, um  
 tutus, a, um  
 tuus, a, um  
 unicus, a, um  
 universus, a, um  
 vanus, a, um  
 in vanum  
 venerandus, a, um  
 verus, a, um  
 vivus, a, um  
 voluntarius, a, um

pretty, beautiful  
 pure, clean  
 daily  
 straight, right  
 holy  
 hallowed  
 most holy, most hallowed  
 well, sound, unhurt  
 holy  
 (eternal) everlasting  
 every, each, single, one  
 alone  
 splendid, beautiful  
 adorned with stars  
 the highest  
 proud  
 the heavenly  
 his, her  
 safe  
 your  
 singular, alone of its kind  
 entire, all  
 vain, without result  
 in vain  
 venerable  
 true, real  
 living, alive, lively  
 voluntary

### Third Declension

#### Masculine

adepts, ipis  
 adiutor, oris  
 Aethiops, opis  
 amor, oris  
 artifex, icis  
 auctor, oris  
 benefactor, oris  
 bos, bovis  
 calor, oris  
 carbo, onis  
 cardo, inis  
 cinis, eris  
 clamor, oris

fat, lard  
 helper, assistant  
 Aethiopean  
 love  
 artist  
 author, originator  
 benefactor  
 ox, cattle  
 warmth, heat  
 coal  
 hinge of a door  
 main point  
 ashes  
 cry, clamor

collis, is	hill
compedes, um (plur.)	fetters, chains
conditor, oris	founder
decor, oris	behavior, carriage, grace
dens, entis	tooth
dolor, oris	pain
draco, onis	snake, dragon
exsul, ulis	exiled, the exile
fines, ium (plur.)	borders, territory
finis, is	end
flos, oris	blossom, flower
gigas, antis	giant
homo, inis	man
honor, oris	honor
hostis, is	foe, enemy
ignis, is	fire
imber, ris	rain, (heavy), stream
infans, ntis	infant
iudex, iudicis	judge
iuvenis, is	youth, lad, young man
labor, oris	work, labor
lactens, ntis (mas. and fem.)	suckling
lapis, idis	stone
martyr, yris	martyr
mensis, is	month
mons, ntis	mountain
odor, oris	smell, odor
oribis, is	circle, orb
ordo, inis	order, state
parvis, is	little
panis	bread
pater, ris	father
peccator, oris	sinner
pes, pedis	foot
piscis, is	fish
princeps, ipis	prince, leader
redemptor, oris	redeemer
rex, regis	king
ros, roris	dew
sacerdos, otis	priest
salvator, oris	Savior, redeemer
sanguis, inis	blood
senex, senis	old man, senior
sermo, onis	speech, sermon
serpens-tis	snake, (mas. and fem.), asp

sol, solis  
splendor, oris  
susceptor, oris  
timor, oris  
torrens, tis  
ultor, oris  
venter, ventris

sun  
splendor  
patron, protector  
fear  
torrent, brook  
avenger  
stomach, body

### Third Declension

#### Feminine

absolutio, onis  
aequitas, atis  
agnitio, onis  
altitudo, dinis  
auris, ris  
benedictio, onis  
benignitas, tatis  
caligo, inis  
captio, onis  
captivitas, atis  
caritas, atis  
caro, carnis  
cervices, cum (plur.)  
civitas, atis  
cogitatio, onis  
commemoratio, onis  
commixtio, onis  
commotio, nis  
communio, onis  
confessio, onis  
correctio, onis  
crux, crucis  
defensio, onis  
deitas, atis  
deprecatio, onis  
despectio, onis  
detentio, onis  
dilectio, onis  
directio, onis  
divisio, onis  
dulcedo, dinis  
egressio, onis  
elatio, onis  
exacerbatio, onis  
exaltatio, onis

absolution  
justice, equity, fairness  
knowledge, cognition  
height  
ear  
benediction, blessing  
kindness, goodness  
darkness  
fraud, deceit  
captivity  
love, charity  
flesh, meat  
neck  
state, city  
thought  
commemoration, memory  
mixture  
commotion  
communion  
confession, admission  
reproof, reprimand  
cross  
defense, protection  
deity  
supplication, prayer  
contempt  
stay, abode, sojourn  
love  
direction  
division  
sweetness  
exit, a going out  
elation  
exasperation, animosity  
joy

fortitudo, inis	bravery, courage
fragilitas, atis	frailty, instability
generatio, onis	race, generation
genetrix, icis	woman in labor,, mother
gens, tis	race, people
grando, inis	hail
habitatio, onis	dwelling
haeresis, is	heresy, sect
hereditas, atis	inheritance
hiems, emis	winter
humanitas, atis	mankind, humanity
humilitas, atis	humility
incredatio, onis	(punishment) a loud upraiding
indignatio, onis	indignation
iniquitas, atis	crime
integritas, atis	integrity
intentio, onis	opinion, intention
intercessio, onis	intercession
iubilatio, onis	jubilation
iuventis, utis	youth
laus, dis	praise
lectio, inis	reading lesson
lex, legis	law
longitudo, dinis	length
lux, lucis	light
magnitudo, inis	greatness, magnitude
maiestas, atis	majesty
mansio, onis	mansion, dwelling
mansuetudo, inis	gentleness
mater, tris	mother
meditatio, onis	meditation
mens, tis	mind, brain
merces, edis	wages, reward
mors, mortis	death
mulier, eris	woman, wife
multitudo, inis	multitude
natio, onis	nation
necessitas, atis	necessity
nix, nivis	snow
nox, noctis	night
nubes, is	cloud
obligatio, onis	duty, obligation
oratio, onis	prayer
ovis, is	sheep
parens, tis (mas. and fem.)	mother, or father

pars, tis  
 participatio, onis  
 pax, pacis  
 pinguedo, inis  
 plantatio, onis  
 plebs, plebis  
 plenitudo, inis  
 potestas, atis  
 preces, cum  
 proles, is  
 propitiatio, onis  
 prosperitas, atis  
 protectio, onis  
 pulchritudo, inis  
 radix, radicis  
 redemptio, onis  
 remissio, onis  
 resurrectio, onis  
 retributio, onis  
 revelatio, onis  
 salus, utis  
 salutatio, onis  
 sanctificatio, onis  
 sanctitudo, inis  
 sanitas, atis  
 sedes, is  
 senectus, utis  
 sors, sortis  
 suavitas, atis  
 tentatio, onis  
 tribulatio, onis  
 trinitas, atis  
 turris, is  
 unio, onis  
 universitas, atis  
 uxor, oris  
 vallis, is  
 varietas, atis  
 veritas, atis  
 virginitas, atis  
 virgo, inis  
 virtus, utis  
 vitis, vitis  
 volucris, cris

part, share  
 participation  
 peace  
 abundance  
 plantation, planting  
 people  
 plenitude  
 power  
 supplications  
 offspring, child  
 a placating  
 prosperity, fortune  
 protection  
 beauty  
 root  
 redemption  
 remission, forgiveness  
 resurrection  
 retribution  
 revelation, enlightenment  
 welfare  
 salutation, greeting  
 sanctification  
 holiness  
 health  
 seat  
 old age  
 lot, fate  
 (loveliness) suavity  
 temptation  
 need  
 trinity  
 tower  
 union ,  
 wholeness, totality  
 wife  
 valley  
 variety  
 truth  
 virginity  
 virgin  
 power, strength  
 vine  
 bird

voluntas, atis  
vox, vocis  
vulpes, is

will  
voice  
fox

### Third Declension

#### Neuters

caput, itis  
cor, cordis  
corpus, oris  
cubile, is  
decus, oris  
femur, oris  
flumen, inis,  
frigus, oris  
fulgur, uris  
genus, generis  
germen, inis  
guttur, uris  
iter, itineris  
ius, iurandum, uris, iurandi  
iuvamen, inis  
latus, eris  
lumen, inis  
mare, is  
mel, mellis  
munus, eris  
nomen, inis  
opus, eris  
os, oris  
pecus, oris  
salutare, is  
sculptibile, is  
semen, inis  
sidus, eris  
stercus, oris  
tempus, oris  
uber, uberis  
vellus, eris  
viscus, eris

head  
heart  
body, corps  
couch, bed  
ornament, honor, fame  
thigh  
river  
cold  
lightning  
race  
sprig, offspring  
throat, mouth  
way, journey  
oath  
help  
side  
light  
sea, ocean  
honey  
present, gift  
name  
a work  
mouth  
herd, cattle  
welfare, salvation  
sculpture, imagery  
seed  
star  
dirt, filth, dung  
time  
teat, breast, bosom  
skin, hide, fleece  
the inwards, viscera, trunk or-  
gans

### Adjectives of Third Declension

#### in is and e

admirabilis, e  
aeternalis, e

wonderful, admirable  
eternal



credibilis, e	credible, believable
desiderabilis, e	desirable
ductilis, e	ductile
dulcis, e	sweet
fidelis, e	loyal, faithful
flebilis, e	to be cried over, tearful
fortis, e	strong, brave
humilis, e	humble,
impossibilis, e	impossible
inanis, e	empty
incessabilis, e	incessant
ineffabilis, e	inutterable
laudabilis, e	praiseworthy
mirabilis, e	wonderful
mitis, e	gentle, soft
nobilis, e	noble
omnis, e	every, whole
omnes	all, (plural)
salutaris, e	healing, salutary
similis, e	similar
singularis, e	singular, splendid
sterilis, e	sterile, fruitless
suavis, e	agreeable, lovely
sublimis, e	sublime
terribilis, e	terrible
tristis, e	sad
virginalis, e	maidenly

### Adjectives of Third Declension of one ending.

anceps, cipitis	two-edged
clemens, tis	merciful, kind
divis, itis	rich
exsul, ulis	exiled
felix, icis	happy
innocens, tis	innocent
inops, opis	needy
instans, tis	menacing, imminent
memor, oris	mindful of, remembering
misericors, ordis	compassionate, charitable
omnipotent, tis	almighty
par, paris	even, par
pauper, eris	poor
potens, tis	mighty
praesens, tis	present

serpens, tis	crawling
supplex, icis	suppliant
velox, ocis	swift, fast

## Fourth Declension

actus, us	act, action
aestus, us	heat
affectus, us	inclination, feeling
arcus, us	bow
circuitus, us	surroundings, environs
conspetus, us	countenance, face
cornu, us	horn, wing (of an enemy)
domus, us (f)	house, home
exercitus, us	army
fluctus, us	flood
fructus, us	fruit
gelu, us	frost
gressus, us	step
impetus, us	attack
intellectus, us	intellect, understanding
introitus, us	entry, entering
manus, us (f)	hand, group
occasus, uss	destruction, sinking, setting
occursus, us	turn, revolution, circulation
ortus, us (solis)	rise (of sun)
partus, us	birth
sexus, us	sex, race
sinus, us	lap, bosom
sonus, us	sound, echo
spiritus, us	spirit
tribus, us	tribe
vestitus, us	dress, clothing
vultus, us	face, countenance

## Fifth Declension

acies, aciei	sharpness, line of battle, army!
dies, diei	day
facies, faciei	face
fides, fidei	loyalty, faith
meridies, ei	noon
perniciēs, ei	destruction
progenies, ei	race
requies, ei	rest
res, rei	thing

species, ei  
spes, spei

appearance, beauty  
hope

### First Conjugation

abundare  
adiuvare  
adiuvo, adiuvi, adiutum  
adorare  
adstare, adsto, adstiti  
aedificare  
amare  
ambulare  
annuntiare  
appropinquare  
aromatizare  
baiulare  
cantare  
celebrare  
circumdare  
circumdo, circumdedi,  
circumdatum

to have abundance  
to support, help

worship  
stand by, be present  
to build  
love  
walk  
report, announce  
approach  
smell  
carry, rock  
sing  
celebrate  
surround

clamare  
cogitare  
collocare  
communicare  
confortare  
conquassare  
conservare  
conturbare  
coronare  
creare  
curare  
dare, do, dedi, datum  
declarare  
delectare  
desiderare  
elevare  
emundare  
enarrare  
eructare  
exaltare  
exclamare  
exorare  
expugnare  
exsultare

cry, call  
think  
place, put  
participate  
fasten  
shake vehemently  
preserve, protect  
shake, cause to waver  
crown  
create  
take care of, cure  
give  
declare  
be delighted  
long, yearn for  
elevate  
clean  
relate, narrate  
announce, report, utter  
exalt  
cry out, exclaim  
implore, beseech, supplicate  
conquer, win  
exult, triumph

festinare	hasten
firmare	make fast, fasten
flare	blow
frequentare	frequent
fundare	found, establish
germinare	sprout
gestare	carry
habitare	live
honorificare	honor
illuminare	illuminate
impugnare	combat, battle with
inclinare	incline
indicare	indicate
inflammare	inflamm
inhabitare	live, inhabit
instare, insto, institi	menace
intrare	enter
invocare	invoke, call upon
iubilare	rejoice
iudicare	judge
jurare	swear
iustificare	justify
laborare	work, endeavor
lactare	nourish, (with milk)
laetificare	delight
laudare	praise
levare	lift, raise
liberare	free
magnificare	praise
mandare	order, command
manducare	eat
manifestare	show
ministrare	serve
mitigare	sooth, calm
monstrare	show
mundare	clean
mutare	change, alter
narrare	tell, narrate
numerare	count
nuntiare	announce
observare	observe
obumbrare	overshadow
obviare	meet
orare	pray
ornare	adorn

parare	prepare
perambulare	walk thru
plorare	cry, weep
portare	carry
praedicare	praise
praeoccupare	take away beforehand,
praeparare	prepare
praestare, praesto, praestiti	grant
porbare	investigate, approve of
proclamare	proclaim, call out loud
prolongare	prolong
purificare	clean, purify
recitare	read, recite, pray
regnare	rule, govern
reprobare	condemn
revelare	unfold
rogare	ask, beg
sacrificare	sacrifice
satiare	satiate
seminare	sow
sonare, sono, sonui, sonitum	sound
sperare	hope
stare, sto, steti, statum	stand
superexaltare	raise, lift, elevate
suscitare	raise up
suspirare	sob, sigh after
tentare	tempt
tribulare	oppress
turbare	shake, frighten
vacare	to be free, vacate
vigilare	watch
visitare	visit
vivificare	enliven, anew
vocare	call

### Second Conjugation

absorbeo, ui	absorb, devour
adhaereo, haesi, haesum	adhere
appareo, ui	appear
ave (verb. defect.)	hail
commoveo, movi, motum	move
complaceo, cui	please
contineo, ui, entum	hold together
decet, decuit	it behooves
doceo, docui	teach

fleo, evi, etum	cry, weep
gaudeo, gavisus sum	to be glad
habeo, habui, itum	have, possess
horreo, ui	fear
impleo, evi, etum	fill
iubeo, iussi, iussum	order, command
lacteo	nourish with milk
maneo, mansi, mansum	stay, remain
moneo, ui, itum	remind, admonish
moveo, movi, motum	move
pareo, ui	obey
permaneo, nsi, nsum	remain
placeo, ui itum	please
poenitet, tuit	I am sorry
repleo, replevi, repletum	fill, satiate
respondio, ndi, nsum	answer
respondeo, ndi, nsum	answer
sedeo, sedi, sessum	sit
sustineo, ui	bear
terreo, ui, itum	frighten
timeo, ui	fear
valeo	to be able
video, vidi, visum	see

### Third Conjugation

abscondo, didi, ditum	hide
accingo, nxi, nctum	gird
accipio, cepi, ceptum	accept, receive
adduco, duxi, ductum	lead to, influence
ago, egi, actum	do act, move forward
appono, posui, positum	place next to, reward, repay
ascendo, di, sum	ascend
assumo, sumpsit, sumptum	assume, receive
attollo	elevate, raise
averto, averti, aversum	avert
benedico, xi, ctum	bless
benefacio, feci, factum	do good
bibo, bibi	drink
cado, cecidi, casum	fall
capio, cepi, captum	seize, capture
claudio, si, sum	lock, close in
cognosco, cognovi, cognitum	recognize
colligo, egi, ectum	assemble
colo, colui, cultum	plant, honor
combuo, ussi, esum	burn

comedo; edi, esum	eat
concedo, essi, essum	grant, concede
concido, idi, isum	chop down
concupio, cepi, ceptum	receive
concupisco, pivi, pitum	desire
confido, confisus sum	trust, entrust
confringo, fregi, fractum	break to pieces
confugio, fugi	take to flight
confundo, fudi, fusum	put to shame
conspicio, conspexi, conspectum	see
constituo, ui, utum	institute, establish
consurgo, surrexi, surrectum	rise
contero, trivi, tritum	crush
converto, ti, sum	turn around, change, convert
corrigo, exi, ectum	improve, correct
credo, didi, ditum	believe
crucifigo, ixi, xum	crucify
curro, cucurri, cursum	run
deduco, duxi, ductum	deduct, lead away
depono, posui, depositum	put down, put aside, give up
descendo, di, sum	descend
desino, sii, situm	leave off, cease
despecio, exi, ectum	despise
destruo, xi, ctum	destroy, ruin
devinco, vici, victum	conquer
dico, dixi, dictum	say, speak
diffundo, fudi, fusum	pour out
diligo, dilexi, dilectum	love, like
dimitto, misi, missum	dismiss, lose
dirigo, rexi, rectum	direct, lead
disperdo, didi, ditum	annihilate, ruin
dispono, posui, positum	dispose, share
efficio, feci, fectum	make bring forth, cause (passive) to become
eligo, legi, lectum	choose, select
emitto, misi, missum	send off or away
erigo, rexi, rectum	erect, build, raise
eripio, ripui, reptum	rob, take away
evello, velli, vulsum	pluck, pull out
exaresco	to become perfectly dry, wither
expavesco, pavi	frighten
exsurgo, surrexi, surrectum	rise, rebel
extendo, ndi, ntum and nsum	stretch, extend
extollo	raise, praise
facio, feci, factum	make, do



fluo, fluxi	flow, melt, liquify
fundo, fudi, fusum	pour, bring forth
gemo, ui, itum	sob
gigno, genui, genitum	bring forth, give birth to
ignosco, ovi, otum	forgive
induco, xi, ctum	lead in, introduce
induo, ui, utum	dress, don
infundo, fudi, fusum	pour into
insurgo, surrexi, surrectum	rebel
intelligo, lexi, lectum	understand, comprehend
intendo, tendi, tentum and tensum	pay attention to, extend, hurry
intercedo, cessi, cessum	intercede
interimo, emi, emptum	destroy
introduco, duxi, ductum	introduce
liquifacio, feci, factum	become liquid, melt
meto, messui, messum	mow, reap
metuo, ui	fear
minuo, ui, utum	diminish, lessen
mitto, misi, missum	send
obstruo, xi, ctum	obstruct, block up
ostendo, di, sum	show
parco, pepercui	spare
pello, pepuli, pulsum	drive out, defeat, put to flight
percipio, cepi, ceptum	feel, receive, accept
perduco, duxi, ductum	lead, lead thru, construct, extend
perficio, feci, fectum	perfect, finish
perfunco, fudi, fusum	pour over, fill
persolvo, solvi, solutum	solve completely, pay, perform
plaudo, si, sum	applaud
polluo, ui, utum	pollute
pono, posui, positum	lay, place
posco, poposci	demand
praecedo, cessi, cessum	go ahead of, surpass
praecingo, nxi, nctum	gird
praecipio, cepi, ceptum	instruct, advise, direct, order
procedo, cessi, cessum	go forward, advance
procedo, cedi	throw down
propono, posui, positum	set forth, put before, propose
prospicio, spexi, spectrum	provide, care
protego, texi, tectum	protect
psallo, i	sing psalms
quaero, quaesivi, quaesitum	seek, ask
recedo, cessi, cessum	retreat
recludo, si, sum	unlock

recolo, ui	honor
reddo, reddidi, redditum	give back, restore, reward
redimo, redemi, redemptum	redeem
rego, rexi, rectum	rule, govern
relinquo, reliqui, relictum	leave
remitto, remisi, remissum	send back, forgive
repello, reppuli, repulsum	repulse, drive away
requisco, evi, etum	rest, repose
respicio, spexi, spectrum	look at, back
resurgo, surrexi, surrectum	rise
retribuo, bui, butum	reward
scribo, scripsi, scriptum	write
solvo, solvi, solutum	solve
spargo, sparsi, sparsum	destroy, ruin
statuo, tui, tutum	state, decide, fix, determine
subicio, ieci, iectum	subject, subdue
succurro, curri, cursum	to rush to one's aid
sumo, sumpsi, sumptum	take up, undertake, assume
tollo, sustuli, sublatum	take away
trado, tradidi, traditum	deliver, hand over
transmitto, misi, missum	send over, or across
tribuo, ui, utum	give, attribute, allot
ungo, unxi, unctum	anoint
uro, ussi, ustum	burn, burn up
vivo, vixi, victum	live

#### Fourth Conjugation

advenio, veni, ventum	arrive, approach
aperio, rui, rtum	open
audio, ivi, itum	hear
custodio, ivi, itum	guard, watch
deglutio, ivi, itum	devour
deservio, ivi, itum	serve faithfully
dormio, ivi, itum	sleep
esurio, ivi, itum	hunger, be hungry
exaudio, ivi, itum	hear, listen to
intervenio, veni, ventum	come between
invenio, veni, ventum	find
munio, ivi, itum	fortify
nescio, ivi, itum	to know not
operio, operui, opertum	cover
scio, scivi, scitum	know
sentio, sensi, sensum	feel
sepelio, ivi, sepultum	bury
servio, ivi, itum	serve

sitio, sitivi	thirst, be thirsty
subvenio, veni, ventum	help, aid
supervenio, veni, ventum	come unexpectedly
venio, veni, ventum	come

### Deponents of First Conjugation

amplexari	embrace
collaetari	be glad, delighted
deprecari	beg
dignari	hold worthy
dominari	rule, govern
fabricari	make, forge, fabricate
glorari	boast
hereditari	inherit
laetari	rejoice
meditari	meditate, ponder over
morari	delay
osculari	kiss
recordari	remember
venerari	honor

### Deponents of Second Conjugation

confiteor, confessus sum, confiteri	confess, praise
mereor, meritus sum, mereri	merit, deserve
misereor, miseritus sum, misereri	have pity

### Deponents of Third Conjugation

egredior, egressus sum, egredi	go out
ingredior, ingressus sum, ingredi	enter
irascor, iratus sum, irasci	be angry
loquor, locutus sum, loqui	speak
morior, mortuus sum, mori	die
nascor, natus sum, nasci	be born
obliviscor, oblitus sum, oblivisci	forget
patior, passus sum, pati	suffer, bear
perfruor, perfructus sum, perfrui	enjoy
progredior, progressus sum, progredi	advance

### Deponents of Fourth Conjugation

largior, largitus sum, largiri	give, donate
orior, ortus sum, oriri	rise, originate

## VOCABULARY

a, ab, abs	from, since
abbas, tis, m.	abbot
abbatissa, ae, f.	abbess
abnegatio, nis, f.	self-denial
abscondo, didi and di, ditum (3)	hide, conceal
absens, absentis	absent
absentia, ae, f.	absence
absolutio, onis, f.	absolution, forgiveness
absolvo, solvi, solutum (3)	absolve, pardon
absorbeo, ui (2)	swallow, devour
absque	without
abstineo, abstinui, tentum (2)	abstain
absum, abfui, abesse	be absent
abundanter	abundantly
abundantia, ae, f.	abundance
abundo, (1)	abound, have abundance
abyssus, i, f.	abyss
ac	and
academia, ae, f.	academy, high school
accedo, cessi, cessum (3)	approach
accendo, cendi, censum (3)	light, kindle
acceptor, oris, m.	receiver, acceptor
accido, idi (3)	happen, occur
accido, idi, isum	cut off, weaken
accingo, cinxi, cinctum (3)	gird
accipio, cepi, ceptum	accept, receive
accuso (1)	accuse
acer, cris, cre	sharp, acute, vehement
acies, ei, f.	sharpness, line of battle, army
actio, onis, f.	action
actus, us, m.	act
aculeus, i, m.	sting
acuo, ui, utum (3)	sharpen
acus, us, f.	needle
acutus, a, um	sharp, acute, pointed
ad	to, at
adduco, xi, ctum (3)	lead into or toward
adhaereo, haesi, haesum (2)	adhere
adhibeo (2)	admit, use
adhuc	so far, up to now
adepts, ipis, m.	fat, lard
adipes pacificorum	peace sacrifice
adipiscor, eptus sum (3)	reach, get

adiutor, oris, m.	helper, assistant
adiutorium, i, n.	help, aid
adiutrix, icis, f.	helper, assistant
adiuvo, iuvi, iutum	help
administratio, onis, f.	administration
administro	administrate, administer
admirabilis, e	worthy of admiration
admiror (1)	admire, wonder at
admoneo, ui, itum (2)	admonish, warn, remind
adulescentula, ae, f.	virgin, maiden
adoro (1)	adore, worship
adsum, fui, esse	be present
adulator, oris, m.	flatterer
advenio, veni, ventum (4)	arrive, approach
adventus, us, m.	arrival, advent
adversarius, ii, m.	foe, enemy, adversary
adversus	against, adverse
Aegyptius, ii, m.	Egyptian
Aegyptus, i, f.	Egypt
aemulor, (1)	imitate, envy
aeque	likewise
aequitas, atis, f.	equality, fairness, equity, justice
aer, eris, m.	air
aequus, a, um	equal, serene, right
aes, aeris, n.	ore, metal, brass, bronze
aestas, atis, f.	summer
aestus, us, m.	heat
aetas, atis f.	age, era, epoch
aeternalis, e,	eternal
aeternitas, atis f.	eternity
aeternus, a, um	eternal
Aethiops, opis, m.	Aethiopian
aevum, i, n.	eternity
affectus, us, m.	inclination, mind, sentiment, feeling
affero, attuli, allatum (3)	bring
afficio, feci, fectum (3)	affect, afflict
afflictus, a, um	sad, depressed
affligo, xi, ctum (3)	sadden
ager, gri, m.	field
agnitio, onis, f.	recognition
agnosco, novi, nitum (3)	recognize
agnus, i, m.	Lamb
ago, egi, actum (3)	act, do, drive, move forward
agricultura, ae, f.	agriculture

aio (defective verb)

ala, ae, f.

alienigena, ae, m.

alienus, a, um

aliquando

aliquis, qua, quod

alius, a, ud

almus, a, um

altare, is, n.

alter, era, erum

altitudo, inis, f.

altus, a, um

altum, i, n.

alvus, i, m.

amabilis, e

amarus, a, um

amator, oris

ambitiosus, a, um

ambulo (1)

amica, ae, f.

amicitia, ae, f.

amicus, i, m.

amitto, misi missum (3)

amo (1)

amor, is, m.

amor proprius

amplexor (1)

amplius

anceps, cipitis

ancilla, ae, f.

angelus, i, m.

angustiae, arum

anima, ae, f.

animus, i, m.

annalis, is, m.

annuntio (1)

annus, i, m.

ante

antequam

antiquus, a, um

anulus, i, m.

aperio, erui, ertum (4)

apertus, a, um

apis, is, f.

I say

wing

stranger

strange

at some time, or other, formerly,

once

anyone, anything

another, other

nourishing, kindly, beautiful

altar

the other

height

high

height

lap, bosom

lovely, love-worthy

bitter

lover, admirer

ambitious

wander, walk

frined (female)

friendship

friend

lose

love

love

self love

embrace

more

two-bladed

maid, servant

angel

narrowness, distress

soul, breath of life

mind, courage, heart, spirit

annal, yearbook

announce

year

before (prep)

before (conjunction)

old, ancient

ring

open

open

bee

apostolus, i, m.	apostle
appareo, ui (2)	appear, seem
appello	call, name, address
appono, posui, positum (3)	add, annex, place
appropinquo (1)	approach
apud	among, with
aqua, ae, f.	water
ara, ae, f.	altar
arbitrium, i, n.	will, arbitrariness
arbor, oris, f.	tree
arca, ae, f.	ark, covenant
archangelus, i, m.	Archangel
arcus, us, m. and f.	arc, bow
ardeo, si, sum (2)	burn
arena, ae f.	sand, arena
argumentum, i, n.	proof, argument
aridus, a, um	dry
aries, etis, m.	ram
arma, orum n.	weapons
aromatizo, (1)	smell
ars, tis f.	art
artifex, icis	artist
arx, cis, f.	castle, fortress
ascendo, di, sum (3)	ascend
Asia, ae f.	Asia
asper, era, erum	rough, coarse
aspergo, si, sum (3)	sprinkle
assentio and assentior, si, sum	agree, consent, assent
assiduus, a, um	industrious, constant
assisto, stiti, stitum (3)	assist, help
assumo, sumpsi, sumptum (3)	take up
asto, astiti (1)	stand by
atrium, i, n.	anteroom, vestibule
attendo, di, tum (3)	pay attention
attentus, a, um	attentive
attollo (3)	elevate
auctor, oris, m.	creator, author, originator
auctoritas, tis, f.	authority
audeo, ausus sum (2)	dare, venture
audio, ivi, itum (4)	hear
aufero, abstuli, ablatum (3)	take away
aula, ae, f.	hall, court
aureus, a, um	golden
auris, is, f.	ear
aurora, ae, f.	dawn



aurum, i, n.	gold
auster, tri, m.	southwind, south
aut	or
aut—aut	either—or
autem	but
auxilium i, n.	help
avaritia, ae, f.	avarice, greediness
ave( def. verb)	hail
averto, ti, sum (3)	avert, turn away
avis, is, f.	bird
avus, i, m.	grandfather, ancestor
Baiulo (1)	carry, rock
balsamum, i, n.	balsam
baptisma, atis, n.	baptism
baptizo (1)	baptize
basilica ae, f.	basilica
beatifico (1)	beatify
beatitudo, inis, f.	beatitude
beatus, a, um	blessed
bello, (1)	wage war
bellum, i, n.	war
bene (adv.)	good
benedico xi, ctum (3)	bless
benedictio, onis, f.	blessing, prize
benefacio, feci, factum (3)	benefit
benefactor, oris	benefactor
beneficium, i, n.	kindness, benefit, benefice
beneplacitum, i, n.	pleasure, satisfaction
benevolentia, ae, f.	good will, benevolence, kind feeling
benignitas, atis, f.	kindness
benignus, a, um	kind
bestia, ae, f.	animal, brute, beast
biblia, ae, f.	bible
bibo, bibi (3)	drink
bis	twice
blandior, itus sum (4)	flatter
blasphemia, ae, f.	blasphemy
bonus, a, um	good
bonum, i, n.	the good
bos, bovis, m. and f.	cattle, ox
brachium, i, n.	arm
brevis, e	short
bucella, ae, f.	bit, morsel
cado, cecidi, casum (3)	fall

caducus, a, um	frail, weak, perishable
caecus, a, um	blind
caedes, is, f.	murder
caedo, cecidi, caesum (3)	kill, slay
caelestis, e.	heavenly, celestial
caelum, i, n.	heaven, sky, weather
Cæsar, is, m.	Cæsar, emperor
calamitas, atis, f.	calamity, mishap
calamus, i, m.	stylus
caligo, iins, f.	vapor, fume, fog, darkness
calix, icis, m.	chalice
calor, oris, m.	warmth
calumnia, ae, f.	calumny, slander, defamation
campus, i, m.	field
candelabrum, i, n.	candlestick
candidatus, a, um	white, shining
canis, is, m. and f.	dog
canticum, i, n.	song, hymn, canticle
canto (1)	sing
cantor, oris, m.	singer
capio, cepi, captum	take, siege
captio, onis, f.	prey
captivitas, atis, f.	captivity
caput, itis, n.	head, capital, beginning
carbo, onis, m.	coal
carcer, eris, m.	jail
cardinalis, is, m.	cardinal
cardo, inis, m.	hinge of a door, main element
careo, ui (2)	lack, want, need
caritas, atis, f.	love
caro, nis, f.	flesh, meat
carus, a, um	dear
castitas, atis, f.	chastity
castra, orum, n.	camp, tent
castus, a, um	chaste, pure
casula, ae, f.	priest's vestment
casus, us, m.	case, accident
catacombæ, arum, f.	catacombs
cathedra, ae, f.	professorial chair
catholicus, a, um	catholic
causa, ae, f.	cause, reason
caveo, cavi, cautum (2)	take care, shun, be on one's guard
cedo, cessi, cessum (3)	cede, retreat
cedrus, i, f.	cedar
celebratio, nis, f.	celebration

celebro, l.	celebrate
celer, eris, ere	quick, fast
cella, ae, f.	cell
ceno (1)	eat, eat supper
cera, ae, f.	wax
certamen, inis, n.	fight, combat
certus, a, um	sure, certain
cervices, um, f.	neck
cesso (1)	cease
chorus, i, m.	chorus, choir
cibus, i, m.	food
cinnamomum, i, n.	cinnamon
circuitus, us, m.	surroundings, circle
circumdo, dedi, datum (1)	surround
circumsto, steti, statum (1)	stand around
cis	on this side
cithara, ae, f.	zither
cito (adverb)	quickly
citra	on this side
civis, is, m.	citizen
civitas, atis, f.	state, city
clamo (1)	call, cry
clamor, oris, m.	cry, calling
clarifico (1)	clarify, enlighten
	exalt, extol, glorify
claritas, atis	clarity, clearness
clarus, a, um	clear, famous
claudio, si, sum	lock, close
claustrum, i, n.	lock, convent, lap
clavis, is, f.	key
clemens, tis	clement, mild, kind
clementia, ae, f.	kindness
clerus, i, m.	clergy
coena, ae, f.	the evening meal, the Lord's supper, Holy Communion
cogitatio, nis, f.	thought
cogito (1)	think
cognatus, a, um	known, related
cognata, ae, f.	relative (female)
cognosco, ovi, itum	recognize
collaetor (1)	delight
colligo, egi, ctum	collect
collis, is, m.	hill
colloco, (1)	lay, place
colloquium, i, n.	conversation

colo, colui, cultum  
 color, is, m.  
 columba, ae, f.  
 comburo, ussi, ustum (3)  
 comedo, edi, esum (3)  
 comes, itis, m.  
 commemoratio, nis, f.  
 commemoro (1)  
 commendatio, nis, f.  
 commendo (1)  
 commercium, i, n.  
 committo, isi, issum (3)  
 commodus, a, um  
 commoveo, movi, motum (2)  
 communicatio, nis, f.  
 communico (1)

communis, e  
 comparo (1)  
 compassio, nis, f.  
 compedes, um (plur.) f.  
 complaceo, ui, citum (2)  
 concedo, cessi, cessum (3)  
 conceptio, nis, f.  
 concido, idi, isum (3)  
 concilio (1)  
 concilium, i, m.  
 concipio, epi, eptum (3)  
 concupisco, ivi, itum (3)  
 conditor, is, m.  
 condoleo, ui (2)  
 confero, contuli, collatum (3)  
 confessio, nis, f.  
 confessor, is, m.  
 confido, fisis sum (3)  
 confirmo (1)  
 confringo, fregi, fractum (3)  
 confugio, fugi (3)  
 confundo, fudi, fustum (3)  
 coniungo, nxi, nctum (3)  
 conor (1)  
 conquasso (1)  
 conscientia, ae, f.  
 consecro (1)  
 consequor, secutus sum (3)

plant, sow, honor, exercise  
 color  
 dove, pigeon  
 burn up  
 eat up, devour, consume  
 escort, company  
 memory, commemoration  
 commemorate, remember  
 commendation  
 commend  
 commerce  
 commit, confide  
 comfortable, useful  
 stir, move  
 communication, community,  
 participate  
 communicate  
 common, usual  
 compare  
 compassion  
 fetters, chains  
 please  
 concede  
 conception  
 destroy, cut to pieces  
 reconcile, unite  
 council, assembly  
 conceive, receive  
 ask, desire  
 originator, founder  
 have sympathy, sympathize  
 carry together, gather  
 admission, confession  
 confessor  
 confide  
 confirm, strengthen  
 crush, grind to powder  
 flee  
 put to shame  
 unite  
 try, attempt, undertake  
 shake vehemently  
 conscience  
 consecrate, bless  
 follow

conservo (1)	preserve, protect
considero (1)	consider
consilium, i, n.	advice
consolatio, onis, f.	consolation
consolatrix, icis, f.	comforter, consoler
consolor (1)	console
consors, ortis, m. and f.	pal, chum, consort
conspectus, us, m.	face, countenance
conspicio, spexi, spectrum (3)	see, look over
constans, ntis	constant, strong-minded
constantia, ae, f.	perseverance
constituo, ui, utum (3)	fix, determine
consubstantialis, e	consubstantial
consuetudo, inis, f.	custom, habit
consulo (3); consulto (1)	go into council, advise
consummatio, onis, f.	consummation
consurgo, surrexi, surrectum (3)	rise
contemno, tempsi, temptum (3)	despise
contemplor (1)	contemplate
contentio, nis, f.	strife, exertion
contentus, a, um	content, satisfied
contero, trivi, tritum (3)	crush
contineo, ui (2)	hold together
contra	against
contradictio, nis, f.	contradiction
contrarius, a, um	contrary, inimical
contritio, nis, f.	contrition, sorrow
contumax, acis	persistent, spiteful
contumelia, ae, f.	ignominy, disgrace
conturbo, (1)	confuse, excite
convenio, veni, ventum (4)	convene, agree
conversatio, nis, f.	association, conversation
convivium, i, n.	banquet, entertainment
convoco (1)	convoke, call together
copiosus, a, um	copious, rich
cor, cordis, n.	heart
coram	in presence of
corneus, a, um	horny, of horn
cornu, us, n.	horn, wing or line of battle
corona, ae, f.	wreath, crown
corporalis, e.	bodily, corporal
corpus, oris, n.	body, corps, trunk
correctio, nis, f.	correction
corrigo,, exi, ectum (3)	correct
corruptio, nis, f.	corruption, ruin

corvus, i, m.	raven
cotidianus, a, um	daily (adj.)
cotidie	daily (adv.)
crastinus, a, um	of tomorrow, next
creator, is, m.	creator
creatura, ae, f.	creature
credibilis, e	credible, believable
credo, credidi, ditum (3)	believe
cremo (1) ,	burn up, cremate
creo (1)	produce, create
crucifigo, ixi, ixum (3)	crucify
crucifixus, i, m.	crucified
crudelis, e	cruel
crux, cis, f.	cross, crucifix
crystallum, i, n.	crystall
cubiculum, i, n.	chamber
cubile, is, n.	resting place, couch
culpa, ae, f.	guilt
cultura, ae, f.	care, education, culture
cultus, us, m.	nursery, cult
cum	with (prep.)
cum	since, when (conj.)
cunctus, a, um	all together, all
cupiditas, atis, f.	cupidity, desire
cupidus, a, um	eager, lustful
cupio, ivi, itum	desire, want
cur	why
cura, ae, f.	care, worry
curia, ae, f.	courthouse, court
curo (1)	care, nurse, foster
curro, cucurri, cursum (3)	run
cursus, us, m.	course
custodia, ae, f.	watch, protection
custodio, ivi, itum (4)	watch, protect
custos, odis, m. and f.	watchman, guard
cymbalum, i, n.	cymbal
cypressus, i, f.	cypress
Daemon, is, m.	Demon( devil, satan
damno (1)	sentence, condemn
de	from, about, concerning
deauratus, a, um	gilded
debeo, ui, itum (2)	must, owe, be obliged
debitor, is, m.	debtor
debitum, i, n.	debt, obligation
decet	it behooves, becomes

declaro (1)	declare, explain
declino (1)	take off, bow
decor, oris, n.	embellishment, beauty
decoro (1)	embellish, adorn
decus, oris, n.	ornament, decoration
deduco, duxi, ductum (3)	lead down, conduct, launch
defectus, us, m.	defect, need, want
defendo, di, sum (3)	defend, guard
defensio, nis, f.	defense, protection
deficio, feci, fectum (3)	fail, desert, exhaust
defunctus, a, um	dead, late
deglutio, ivi, itum (4)	devour, consume
deitas, atis, f.	deity
delectatio, nis	pleasure, joy
delector (1)	amuse, enjoy one's self
delego (1)	send, dispatch
deleo, evi, etum	destroy, eradicate
delibero (1)	consult
deliciae, arum, f.	bliss, joy
delictum, i, n.	sin
demonstro (1)	show
denique	finally, at last
dens, tis, m.	tooth
depono, posui, positum (3)	depose, put down, give up
deprecatio, nis, f.	prayer, intercession
deprecor (1)	beg, pray, ask for
derelinquo, liqui, lictum (3)	abandon, desert, leave
descendo, di, sum (2)	descend
desertum, i, n.	desert
deservio, ivi, itum	serve faithfully
desiderabilis, e	desirable
desiderum, i, n.	desire, wish
desidero (1)	desire, wish, want
desino, ii, itum (3)	cease
desolatorius, a, um	deserted
despectio, nis, f.	contempt
despero (1)	despair
despicio, exi, ectum (3)	despise, scorn
destruo, xi, ctum (3)	annihilate, destroy
desum, fui, esse	to be lacking, fail
detentio, nis, f.	stay, sojourn, delay
deterior, ius	worse
determino (1)	determine, define, limit
detrimentum, i, n.	detriment, harm
Deus, i, m.	God



devinco, vici, victum (3)	defeat, conquer
devotio, nis, f.	devotion, elevation
dexter, tra, trum or tera, terum	right
diabolus, i, m.	devil
diaconus, i, m.	deacon
dico, xi, ctum (3)	say, speak
dies, iei, m. and f.	day
dies cinerum	Ash Wednesday
dies novissimus	the last day, doomsday
differo, distuli, dilatum (3)	postpone, delay, be different, differ
difficilis, e	difficult, heavy
diffundo, fudi, fustum (3)	pour out
digitus, i, m.	finger
dignitas, atis, f.	dignity
dignor (1)	deign, value, rate
dignus, a, um	worthy
dilectio, nis, f.	love
dilectus, a, um	loved, beloved
diligens, ntis	diligent, careful
diligentia, ae, f.	diligence
diligo, exi, ectum	love
dimidium, i, n.	half
dimitto, misi, missum (3)	dismiss, lose, absolve
directio, nis, f.	direction, guide
dirigo, exi, ectum (3)	direct, guide
disciplina, ae, f.	discipline, instruction
discipulus, i, m.	pupil, disciple
disco, didici (3)	learn
discordia, ae, f.	discord
dispensatio, nis, f.	distribution, favor
disperdo, didi, ditum (3)	annihilate, ruin
displiceo, ui, itum (2)	displease
dispono, sui, situm (3)	dispose
disputo (1)	discuss
dissimilis, e	unlike
distantia, ae, f.	distance
diu	long
dives, itis	rich
divido, si, sum (3)	divide
divinus, a, um	divine, sacred
divisio, nis, f.	division
divitiae, arum, f.	riches
do, dedi, datum (1)	give
doceo, ui, ctum (2)	teach, show

doctor, is, m.	teacher, doctor
doctrina, ae, f.	doctrine, truth
doctrina falsa	false doctrine, heresy
doctus, a, um	learned
egredior, egressus sum (3)	go out, disembark
egregius, a, um	eminent, unusual
egressio, nis, f.	exit
elatio, nis, f.	elation, revolt, pride
elatus, a, um	proud
electio, nis, f.	election
electus, a, um	elected, chosen
eleemosyna, ae, f.	alms
elevo (1)	elevate, extol, raise
eligo, egi, ectum (3)	choose, elect
eloquentia, ae, f.	eloquence
eloquium	word, speech, language
emitto, misi, missum (3)	send out
emundo (1)	clean, purify
enarro (1)	relate, narrate
eo, ivi, itum, ire	go
eo (adv.)	there, thither, to that place
episcopus, i, m.	bishop
equus, i, m.	horse
eremita, ae, f.	hermit
erigo, rexi, rectum (3)	establish, put up
eripio, ripui, reptum (3)	snatch away, rob
erro (1)	err, wander
error, oris, m.	error
erubesco, ui (3)	blush, redden, be ashamed
eructo (1)	announce, relate
erudio, ivi, itum (4)	instruct, teach
esca, ae, f.	food
esurio, ivi, itum (4)	hunger
et	and, also
et-----et	both-----and
etiam	also, even
etiamsi	altho
Eucharistia, ae, f.	Eucharist, thanksgiving
evangelista, ae, m.	evangelist
evangelium, i, n.	glad message, gospel
evello, velli, vulsum (3)	pull out, pluck
evito (1)	avoid, evade
ex, or e	out of, from, on account of
exacerbatio, nis, f.	exasperation, animosity
exaltatio, nis, f.	joy, elation

exaltatus, a, um	proud
exalto (1)	elevate, raise
examino (1)	examine, test
exaresco, arui, (3)	whither
exaudio, ivi, itum	hear
excelsus, a, um	elevated, sublime, proud
in excelsis	on high
excito (1)	rouse
exclamo (1)	exclaim, cry out
excussus, a, um	stretched out, tense, tight
exemplum, i, n.	example
exerceo, ui, itum (2)	exercise, practice
exercitus, us, m.	army
exhortatio, nis, f.	warning, exhortation
existimo (1)	believe, think, reckon
exitus, us m.	going forth, outcome, end, departure
exoro (1)	beg, pray
expaveo, (2) and expavesco, pavi (3)	fear, get frightened
expello, puli, pulsum (3)	drive out
expugno (1)	take by storm
exsilium, i, n.	exile
expecto (1)	wait, await, expect
exsul, is, m.	the exile
exsulto (1)	rejoice
exsurgo, surrexi, surrectum (3)	revolt
extendo, ndi, ntum or nsum (3)	extend
exterus, a, um	strange, foreign
extollo, tuli (3)	extol, praise, raise
extra	outside, beyond
extremus, a, um	furthest, last
Fabricor (1)	make, fabricate
fabula, ae f.	fable, tale, story
facies, ei, f.	face
facilis, e	easy
facio, feci, factum (3)	make, do
facultas, atis, f.	faculty, ability, opportunity
fallax, acis	deceitful
fallo, fefelli, falsum (3)	deceive
fames, is, f.	hunger, famine
familia, ae, f.	family
famulus, i, m.	servant
fatigo, (1)	be tired, exhaust
favus, i, m.	honey in combs

felicitas, atis, f.	happiness
felix, icis	happy
femina, ae, f.	woman, wife
femineus, a, um	womanly
femur, oris, n.	hip
fenestra, ae, f.	window
fere	almost, quite
fero, tuli, latum ferre (3)	bear, carry, report, say
ferreus, a, um	of iron or metal
ferro ignique	with (by) fire and sword
festino (1)	hasten
festivitas, atis, f.	festivity
festum, i, n.	feast
figus, us, f.	fig-tree
fidelis, e	faithful, loyal
fidelitās, atis, f.	faithfulness, loyalty
fides, ei, f.	faith
fiducia, ae, f.	faith, trust, confidence
figura, ae, f.	figure, shape, appearance
filia, ae, f.	daughter
filius, i, m.	son
finis, is, m.	end
fines, ium (plur.), m.	(territory) confines, borders
fiō, factus sum, fieri (3)	happen, become
firmamentum i, n.	firmament, fortress
firmus, a, um	firm, strong, fast
flamma, ae, f.	flame
flebilis, e	weeping
fleo, flevi, flectum (2)	weep, cry
flo (1)	blow
floreo, ui (2)	bloom, flourish
flos, oris, m.	flower
fluctus, us, m.	flood
flumen, inis, n.	river, stream
fluo, xi, (3)	flow, run, perish
foecundus, a, um	fertile, fruitful
fons, ntis, m.	spring, well, source
fons saliens	fountain
forma, ae, f.	form, shape
formo (1)	form, create, build
formosus, a, um	of beautiful form
fortasse	perhaps
fortis, e	strong, brave
fortitudo, inis, f.	strength, bravery
fortuna, ae, f.	fortune, luck

fossa, ae, f.	moat, ditch, trench
fractio, nis, f.	breaking, breach
fragilitas, atis, f.	weakness, frailty
fraternitas, atis, f.	brotherhood, fraternity
frequens, ntis	frequent
frequento (1)	frequent
frigidus, a, um	cold
frigus, oris, n.	cold, coldness
frons, ntis, f.	brow, forehead
fructifer, era, erum	productive
fructus, us, m.	fruit
fugio, fugi, itm (3)	flee
fugo (1)	to put to flight
fulgur, uris, n.	lightning
fundamentum, i, n.	foundation, basis
fundo (1)	to found, establish
fundo, fudi, fusum (3)	pour, bring forth
fungor, functus, sum (3)	manage, do
furor, oris, m.	rage, fury
futurus, a, um	future
gallus, i, m.	rooster, cock
gaudeo, gavisus sum (2)	be glad
gaudium, i, n.	joy
gehenna, ae, f.	hell
gelu, us, n.	frost
gemma, ae, f.	gem, diamond, jewelry
gemo, ui, itum (3)	sob
generatio, onis, f.	generation, race
generosus, a, um	generous
genetrix, icis, f.	mother
genitor, oris, m.	father
gens, ntis, f.	people
genu, us, n.	knee
genus, eris, n.	gender, sort, kind
germania, ae, f.	Germany
germen, inis, n.	germ, shoot, sprig
germino (1)	sprout
gero, gessi, gestum (3)	lead, do
bellum gerere	to carry on war
gestare (1)	carry
gigas, ntis, m.	giant
gigno, genui, genitum (3)	produce, give birth
gladius, i, m.	sword
globus, i, m.	globe, ball
gloria, ae, f.	honor, fame, grandeur

glorifico (1)	honor, glorify
glorior (1)	boast
gloriosus, a, um	famous, glorious
gradus, us, m.	grade, step
grando, inis, f.	hail
granum, i, n.	corn, grain
gratia, ae, f.	grace, gratitude
actio gratiarum	thanksgiving
gratias agere	to give thanks
gratus, a, um	thankful
gravidus, a, um	(heavy) burdened, loaded
gravis, e	heavy
gremium, i, n.	lap
gressus, us, m.	step
grex, gis, m.	flock, herd
gubernare, (1)	direct, rule, govern
gustus, us, m.	taste, liking
gutta, ae, f.	drop
guttur, uris, n.	throat, mouth
habeo, ui, itum (2)	have, hold
habitaculum, i, n.	dwelling
habitatio, onis, f.	dwelling
habito (1)	dwell, live
hereditas, atis, f.	inheritance
hereditor (1)	inherit
heri	yesterday
hic	here
hic, haec, hoc	this
hilaris, e	glad, cheerful
historia, ae, f.	story, history
hodie	today
holocaustum, i, n.	holocaust, sacrifice
homicida, ae, m.	homicide
homilia, ae, f.	homily
homo, inis, m.	man
honestus, a, um	honest, honorable
honor, oris, m.	honor
honorifico (1)	honor
honoro (1)	honor
hora, ae, f.	hour
horologium, i, n.	clock, watch
horreo, ui (2)	abhor, fear
hortor (1)	warn, admonish
hostia, ae, f.	sacrifice
hostis, is, m.	enemy, foe

humanitas, atis, f.	humanity
humanus, a, um	human
humilis, e	humble
humilitas, atis, f.	humility
humus, i, f.	ground, soil
hymnus, i	hymn, song of praise
hyssopus, i, f.	Ysop
iacio, ieci, iactum (3)	throw, cast
iam	already
ianua, ae, f.	door, gate
ibi	there
idem, eadem, idem	the same
idus, uum, f.	Ides
ieiunium, i, n.	fasting
ieiuno (1)	fast, abstain
Ierosolyma, ae, f.	Jerusalem
igitur	therefore, so
ignis, is, m.	fire
ignominia, ae, f.	shame, disgrace
ignoro (1)	not to know
ignosco, ovi, otum (3)	forgive
ignotus, a, um	unknown
ille, illa, illud	that
illumino (1)	light, enlighten
illustris, e	famous, illustrious
illustro (1)	make famous
imago, inis, f.	image, picture
imber, bris, m.	rain
imitatio, onis, f.	imitation
imitor (1)	imitate, ape
immaculatus, a, um	undefiled, spotless, pure
immensus, a, um	immense, endless
immolo (1)	sacrifice
immortalis, e	immortal
impedio, ivi, itum (4)	hinder, prevent
imperator, is, m.	emperor, ruler
imperfectus, a, um	imperfect
imperium, i, n.	kingdom, reign
impero (1)	rule, command
impetro (1)	attain, acquire
impetus, us, m.	attack
impleo, evi, etum (2)	fill
imploro (1)	implore, call on
impossibilis, e	impossible
impugno (1)	battle with, combat



in	in, on, at, toward
inanis, e	empty
inaquosus, a, um	poor in water
incarnatio, nis, f.	incarnation, birth
incendium, i, n.	fire
incendo, di, sum (3)	kindle, set on fire
incertus, a, um	uncertain, unsafe
incessabilis, e	incessant
incipio, cepi, ceptum (3)	begin
inclino (1)	bow
inclutus, a, um	famous
incognitus, a, um	unknown
incola, ae, m.	inhabitant
incombustus, a, um	unburned
incredulitas, atis, f.	unbelief
increpatio, nis, f.	reprehension
inde	wherefrom, therefore
index, dicis, m. and f.	indicator
indicium, i, n.	indication
indico (1)	indicate
indigeo, ui (2)	need, lack
indignatio, nis, f.	indignation
indignus, a, um	unworthy
individuus, a, um	individual, indivisible
induco, xi, ctum (3)	lead in
indulgentia, ae, f.	indulgence, leniency
indulgeo, dulsei, dultum (2)	pardon
induo, ui, utum (3)	put on, don
industria, ae, f.	industry, diligence
ineffabilis, e	ineffable, unutterable
infallibilitas, atis, f.	infallibility
infans, ntis, m.	child, infant
infelix, icis	unhappy
inferi, orum, m.	underworld, Hades, hell
infidelis, e	infidel, untrue, unbelieving
infirmus, a, um	weak, sick
inflammo (1)	inflame, kindle
informo (1)	inform, instruct
infra	under, beneath
infundo, fudi, fusum (3)	pour in
ingenium, i, n.	mind, intellect, spirit
ingredior, gressus sum (3)	enter
inhabito (1)	inhabit
inhumanus, a, um	inhuman
inimica, ae, f.	adversary (fem.)

inimicitia, ae, f.	enmity
inimicus, m.	foe, enemy
iniquitas, atis, f.	crime
iniquus, a, um	evil, criminal
initium, i, n.	beginning
iniuria, ae, f.	injury, insult
iniustitia, ae, f.	injustice
innocens, ntis	innocent
innocentia, ae, f.	innocence
innumerabilis, e	innumerable
inops, opis	helpless, poor, needy
inquietus, a, um	restless
inquirō, sivi, situm (3)	seek, ask
insania, ae, f.	insanity
inscriptio, onis, f.	title, inscription
insidiae, arum, f.	artifice, snare
insipiens, ntis	stupid
inspicio, spexi, spectrum (3)	look at
instans, antis	menacing
instituo, ui, utum (3)	establish
insto (1)	menace, threaten
instrumentum, i, n.	tool, instrument
instruo, struxi, structum (3)	teach, instruct
insula, ae, f.	island, isle
insurgo, surrexi, surrectum (3)	rebel
intactus, a, um	unhurt, untouched
integritas, atis, f.	integrity
intellectus, us, m.	intellect
intelligo, lexi, lectum (3)	understand
intendo, tendi, tentum and tensum (3)	stretch, intend, pay attention
intentio, onis, f.	intention, opinion
inter	between
intercedo, cessi, cessum (3)	intercede
interdum	meanwhile, sometimes
interficio, feci, fectum (3)	kill, slay
interim	there, between, meanwhile
interimo, emi, emptum (3)	destroy, ruin
interitus, us m.	destruction
internus, a, um	internal
interpretatio, onis, f.	interpretation
interrogo (1)	ask, question
intervenio, veni, ventum (4)	come between
intimus, a, um	innermost, the most confident
intra	within

intro (1)	enter
introduco, duxi, ductum (3)	lead into
introeo, ivi, itum (4)	go in, enter
intueor, tuitus sum (2)	look at
intus (adv.)	inside
invenio, veni, ventum (4)	find, discover, invent
invicem	alternately
invictus, a, um	inconquerable
invideo, vidi, visum (2)	envy
inviolatus, a, um	unhurt
invisibilis, e	invisible
invitatorium, i, n.	invitation
invito (1)	invite
invitus, a, um	unwilling
invius, a, um	pathless, untrodden
invoco (1)	call upon
ipse, a, um	self
ira, ae, f.	anger, ire, wrath
iracundus, a, um	angry
irascor, iratus sum (3)	become angry, vex
is, ea, id	this, he, she, it
iste, a, ud	that
ita	so, thus
itaque	therefore
iter, itineris, n.	trip, journey, march
iubeo, iussi, iussum (2)	command
iubilatio, onis, f.	joy
iubilo (1)	rejoice
iucundus, a, um	agreeable, lovely
iudex, icis, m.	judge
iudicium, i, n.	judgment
iudico (1)	judge
iugiter	for ever, always
iugum, i, n.	yoke, burden
iungo, nxi, nctum (3)	unite
iuro, (1)	swear, give oath
ius, iuris, n.	right, law
iusurandum, i, n.	oath
iustifico (1)	justify
iustitia, ae, f.	justice
iustus, a, um	just
iuvamen, inis, n.	help
iuvenis, is, m.	youth
iuvo (1)	help, aid
iuxta	next to, near by, beside

Labium, i, n.	lip
labor, lapsus sum (3)	fall
labor, ris, m.	work, labor, effort
laboro (1)	work
lacrima, ae, f.	tear
lactens, ntis, m.	suckling
lacteo, (2)	nourish with milk
lacto (1)	contain milk, nurse
laedo, si, sum (3)	hurt
laetifico (1)	delight
laetitia, ae, f.	joy
laetor, (1)	be delighted, be glad
laetus, a, um	glad, joyous
laevus, a, um	left
lana, ae, f.	wool
lapis, idis, m.	stone
laqueus, i, m.	sling
largior, itus sum (4)	give, donate
lateo, ui (2)	to be hidden
Latinus, a, um	Latin
latro, nis, m.	robber, pirate
latus, a, um	wide, broad
latus, eris, n.	side
laudabilis, e	praiseworthy
laudo (1)	praise
laus, laudis, f.	praise
lavo, lavi, lautum (1)	wash
laxo (1)	make wide, throw out
lectio, nis, f.	reading
legatio, nis, f.	legation, embassy
legio, nis, f.	legion
lego, lexi, lectum (3)	read
lenio, ivi, itum (4)	alleviate, soften
leo, onis, m.	lion
lepus, oris, m.	rabbit, hare
levis, e	light, easy
levo (1)	revolt
lex, legis, f.	law
libens, ntis	voluntary
liber, bri, m.	book
liber, era, erum	free
libero (1)	free
libertas, atis, f.	freedom
libido, inis, f.	cupidity, lust
licentia, ae, f.	freedom, permission

lignum, i, n.	wood
lilium, i, n.	lily
limen, inis, n.	threshold
lingua, ae, f.	tongue, language
liquefacio, feci, factum (3)	melt
liquidus, a, um	liquid
littera, ae, f.	character, plur. letter, sciences
locus, i, m.	place, location, position
longanimis, e	forbearing, patient
longitudo, inis, f.	length
longus, a, um	long
loquela, ae, f.	speech
loquor, locutus sum (3)	speak, say
luceo, luxi (2)	light
lucidus, a, um	light, bright
lucifer, feri, m.	morning star
lucrum, i, n.	gain, benefit
ludo, lusi, lusum (3)	play
lumen, inis, n.	light
luna, ae, f.	moon
lux, lucis, f.	light
Machina, ae, f.	machine, edifice
macula, ae, f.	spot, blemish
maculo (1)	defile, spot, spoil
magis	more
magister, tri, m.	teacher, master
magistra, ae, f.	teacher (fem.), mistress
magnificentia, ae, f.	splendor, grandeur
magnifico (1)	praise
magnificus, a, um	beautiful, pretty
magnitudo, inis, f.	greatness
magnus, a, um	large, big, great
magus, i, m.	magi, magician, sage
maiestas, atis, f.	majesty
maiores, um, m.	ancestors
malignus, a, um	evil, bad
malus, a, um	evil, bad
mammona, ae, f.	riches, wealth
mandatum, i, n.	mandate, precept
mando (1)	command, order
manduco (1)	eat
mane	(early) in the morning
maneo, mansi, mansum (2)	remain, stay
manifesto (1)	show, manifest
manipulus, i, m.	bundle, sheaf

mano (1)	flow
mansio, nis, f.	mansion, dwelling
mansuetudo, inis, f.	gentleness
manus, us, f.	hand, band (of men)
mare, is, n.	sea, ocean
margarita, ae, f.	pearl
maritus, i, m.	husband
martyr, is, m.	martyr
mater, matris, f.	mother
matutinum, i, n.	morning
medicina, ae, f.	medicine
meditatio, nis, f.	meditation
meditor (1)	meditate
medium, e, n.	middle, center
mel, lis, n.	honey
membrum, i, n.	member, limb
memini	I remember
memor, is	mindful of, remembering
memoria, ae, f.	memory, souvenir
mendacium, i, n.	lie
mens, tis, f.	mind, spirit
mensa, ae, f.	table
mensis, is, m.	month
mercatura, ae, f.	commerce, trade
merces, edis, f.	reward, wages
meridies, ei, m. and f.	noon
meritum, i, n.	merit, reward
metior, mensus sum (4)	measure
meto, messui, messum (3)	mow, reap
metuo, ui (3)	fear
metus, us, m.	fear
meus, a, um	my
miles, itis, m.	soldier
mina, ae, f.	threat, menace
minimus, a, um	the smallest
ministerium, i, n.	service
ministro (1)	serve
minuo, ui, utum	diminish
minus	less, minus
mirabilis, e	wonderful
miraculum, i, n.	wonder, miracle
miser, era, erum	miserable, wretched
miseratio, nis, f.	pity, sympathy
misereor, ertus sum (2)	have pity
misericordia, ae, f.	mercy, compassion

misericors, cordis	merciful, compassionate
mitigo (1)	soften, alleviate
mitis, e	meek, soft
mitto, misi, missum (3)	send
modestia, ae, f.	modesty
modicus, a, um	temperate, slight
modus, i, m.	sort, wise, measure
moenia, uim plur. n.	wall
molestia, ae, f.	complaint, vexation
momentum (1), n.	moment
monachus, i, m.	monk
monasterium, i, n.	cloister
monasticus, a, um	monastic
moneo, ui, (2)	warn, admonish
monialis, is, f.	nun
mons, ntis, m.	mountain
monstro (1)	show
monumentum, i, n.	monument, grave
morbus, i, m.	sickness
morior, mortuus sum (3)	die
moror, (1)	linger, delay, stay
mors, tis, f.	death
mortalis, e	mortal
mortificatio, onis, f.	mortification
mortifico (1)	mortify
mortuus, a, um	dead
mos, moris, m.	custom, habit
motus, us m.	motion
moveo, movi, motum (2)	move, stir
mox	soon
mulier, ieris, f.	woman, wife
multitudo, inis, f.	mob, multitude
multus, a, um	much
mundo (1)	cleanse, purify
mundus, i, m.	world
munio, ivi, itum (4)	fortify
munus, eris, n.	gift
mutabilis, e	changeable
muto (1)	alter, change
myrrha, ae, f.	myrrh
mysterium, i, n.	secret, mystery
nardus, i, f.	nard
narro (1)	relate
nascor, natus sum (3)	be born
natio, onis, f.	nation, people



nativitas, tis, f.	birth, nativity
natura, ae, f.	nature
natus, a, um	born, old
nauta, ae, m.	sailor
navis, is, f.	ship
Nazaraeus, i, m.	Nazarene
nebula, ae, f.	fog, mist
necessarius, a, um	necessary
necessitas, atis, f.	necessity, need
neco (1)	kill
nefas (indeclinable)	wrong
negligentia, ae, f.	negligence
negligo, glexi, glectum (3)	neglect
nego (1)	deny
negotium, i, n.	business, trade
nemo, inis	no one, nobody
neque----neque	neither----nor
nequitia, ae, f.	badness
nescio, i, vi, itum (4)	not know
neuter, tra, trum	none of both, neither
nidus, i, m.	nest
niger, gra, grum	black
nihil, nil	nothing
nimis	too much
nisi	if not
nix, nivis, f.	snow
nobilis, e	noble
noceo, ui, itum (2)	harm
nocturnus, a, um	nocturnal, nightly
nolo, nolui, nolle	not wish, be unwilling
nomen, inis, n.	name
nomino (1)	name, call
non	not
norma, ae, f.	norm, rule
nosco, novi, notum (3)	know
noster, tra, trum	our
notitia, ae, f.	knowledge
notus, a, um	known
novellus, a, um	new
novus, a, um	new
nox noctis, f.	night
noxius, a, um	noxious, harmful
nubes, is, f.	cloud
nubilus, a, um	cloudy
nullus, a, um	none

numero (1)	count
numerus, i, m.	number
nunc	now
nunquam	never
nuntio (1)	announce, report
nuntius, i, m.	messenger
nuptiae, arum, f.	marriage
nutrio, ivi, itum (4)	feed, nourish
ob	on account of
obitus, us, m.	death
obligatio, nis, f.	obligation, duty
obliviscor, oblitus sum (3)	forget
oboedio, ivi, itum (4)	obey
obscurus (1)	obscure, darken
obsecro (1)	implore, supplicate
obsequium, i, n.	service
observantia, ae, f.	observation
obervo (1)	observe
obstinatus, a, um	obstinate
obstruo, uxi, uctum (3)	obstruct
obtempero (1)	obey
obtineo, ui, (2)	obtain
obumbro (1)	overshadow
obvio (1)	meet
occasio, onis, f.	occasion
occasus, us, m.	setting (of sun), destruction
occido, di, casum (3)	set, fall
occido, di, sum (3)	kill
occultus, a, um	hidden
occupo (1)	occupy
occursus, us, m.	revolution, meeting
oceanus, i, m.	ocean, sea
oculus, i, m.	eye
odium, i, n.	hatred
odor, oris, m.	odor, smell
odoratus, u, m.	sense of smell
offendo, di, sum (3)	offend
offero, obtuli, oblatum (3)	sacrifice
officium, i, n.	service, duty
oleum, i, n.	oil
olim	once
oliva, ae, f.	olive-tree
omnino	entirely, wholly
omnipotens, ntis	almighty
omnipotentia, ae, f.	omnipotence

omnis, e	every, whole; plur. all
oneratus, a, um	burdened
operio, ui, tum (4)	cover
operor (1)	work
opes, um, f.	power, goods
opinio, onis, f.	opinion
oportet	it is necessary
oppidum, i, n.	town
opportunus, a, um	opportune, agreeable
opprobrium, i, n.	reproach
oppugno (1)	fight, storm
optimus, a, um	the best
opto (1)	desire, want
opulentus, a, um	rich
opus, erris, n.	work, labor, endeavor
oratio, onis, f.	prayer
orbis terrarum	earth
ordinatus, a, um	ordained
ordo, inis, m.	order, rank
organum, i, n.	shalm, shawm
origo, inis, f.	origin
orior, ortus sum (4)	rise, originate
ornamentum, i, n.	ornament
orno (1)	decorate, adorne
oro (1)	pray
orphanus	orphan
ortus, us, m.	rise, beginning
os, oris, n.	mouth
os, ossis, n.	bone
osculor (1)	kiss
osculum, i, n.	kiss
ostendo, di, sum	show
otiosus, a, um	at leisure, quiet, unconcerned, idle
ovis, is, f.	sheep
Pacificus, a, um	peaceful
pactum, i, n.	pact, contract
paganus, i, m.	pagan, heathen
pallium, i, n.	cloak
palma, ae, f.	palm
panis, is, m.	bread
pannus, i, m.	diper, cloth
papa, ae, m.	pope
par, paris	equal
parabola, ae, f.	parable

Paraclitus, i, m.	comforter, consoler, Holy Spirit
paratus, a, um	ready
parco, peperci (3)	spare
parens, entis, m. and f.	father or mother
parentes, tum	parents, forefathers
pareo, ui (2)	obey
pario, peperi, partum (3)	bring forth
paro (1)	prepare
pars, tis, f.	part
parsimonia, ae, f.	parsimony
participatio, onis, f.	participation
partior, itus sum (4)	share
partus, us, m.	birth
parum	little
parvulus, a, um	very small, wee
parvus, a, um	small, little
Pascha, ae, f.	Easter, Easter lamb
pasco, pavi, pastum (3)	pasture, graze
pascua, ae, f.	pasture
passio, onis, f.	suffering, passion
pastor, oris, m.	shepherd
patefacio, feci, factum (3)	open
pater, patris, m.	father
paternus, a, um	paternal, fatherly
patiens, ntis	patient
patienta, ae, f.	patience
pator, passus sum (3)	suffer
patria, ae, f.	native land or city
patrocinium, i, n.	protection, intercession
patronus, i, m.	patron, protector
pauci, orum	a few, some
pauper, eris	poor
paupertas, atis, f.	poverty
pax, acis, f.	peace
peccator, oris, m.	sinner
peccatum, i, n.	sin
pecco (1)	sin
pectorale, is, n.	breast-plate, thorax, breast-cross
pecunia, ae, f.	money
pecus, oris, n.	cattle
pello, pepuli, pulsum (3)	drive away, out
penes	at, by
penetro (1)	penetrate, enter
pennatus, a, um	bewinged
penso (1)	ponder, test

Pentecoste, es, f.	Pentecost
per	thru
perambulo (1)	wander thru
percipio, cepi, ceptum (3)	receive, accept
perdo, didi, ditum (3)	lose, ruin
perduco, uxi, ductum (3)	lead
peregrinatio, onis, f.	pilgrimage
peregrinus, i, m.	pilgrim, traveler, stranger
perennis, e	constant
pereo, ii, itum (4)	perish, die
perfectio, onis f.	perfection
perfectus, a, um	perfect
perfero, tuli, latam (3)	report
perficio, feci, fectum (3)	finish
perfruor, fructus sum (3)	enjoy
perfuno, fudi, fusum (3)	permeate, fill
periculosus, a, um	dangerous
periculum, i, n.	danger, peril
peritus, a, um	experienced
permaneo, mansi, mansum (2)	remain
permitto, misi, missum (3)	permit
perniciēs, ei, f.	destruction, ruin
perpetuus, a, um	perpetual, eternal
persecutio, onis, f.	persecution
persequor, secutus sum (3)	persecute
perseverantia, ae, f.	perseverance
persevero (1)	persevere
persolvo, solvi, solutum (3)	pay, carry out
persona, ae, f.	person
pertineo, ui (2)	extend
pervenio, veni, ventum (4)	arrive
perversitas, atis, f.	perversity, badness
pes, pedis, m.	foot
petitio, onis, f.	petition, prayer
peto, ivi, itum (3)	beg, pray, seek, ask
petra, ae, f.	rock, stone
phantasma, atis, n.	spook, phantasm, ghost
pictura, ae, f.	painting, picture
pietas, atis, f.	piety
piger, gra, grum	lazy
pigritia, ae, f.	laziness
pinguedo, inis, f.	fulness
pinus, i, f.	spruce, pine
piscis, is, m.	fish
pius, a, um	kind, gentle, pious

placeo, ui, itum (2)	please
planctus, us, m.	mourning, complaint
plango, nxi, nctum (3)	mourn, complain
planta, ae, f.	plant
plantatio, onis, f.	planting, plantation
planto (1)	plant
platanus, i, f.	plane-tree
plaudo, si, sum (3)	applause
plebs, bis, f.	people
plenitudo, inis, f.	fulness, abundance
plenus, a, um	full
ploro (1)	cry, weep
pluit	it is raining
plurimus	the most
plus	more
pluvius, a, um	rain
poenitens, ntis, m.	penitent
poenitentia, ae, f.	penance
poenitet	I am sorry
poeta, ae, m.	poet
polliceor, citus sum (2)	promise
polluo, ui, utum (3)	pollute, defile
pondus, eris, n.	burden
pono, posui, positum (3)	place, put
pons, pontis, m.	bridge
pontifex, icis, m.	bishop
pontus, i, m.	sea, ocean
populus, i, m.	people
porta, ae, f.	door, gate
porticus, us, f.	portico, piazza
porto (1)	carry
portus, us, m.	harbor, port
posco, poposci (3)	demand, ask
possessio, onis, f.	possession
possibilis, e	possible
possideo, sedi, sessum (2)	possess
possum, potui, posse	be able
post	after (prep)
postquam (conj.)	after
postremo	lastly, finally
postulo (1)	beg, ask, demand
potens, entis	mighty
potentia, ae, f.	might, power
potestas, atis, f.	might, power
potior, itus sum (4)	get possession of

potissimum	especially
potius	rather, much more
poto (1)	drink
prae	before
praebeo, ui (2)	offer, render
praecedo, cessi, cessum (3)	walk before
praeceptor, oris, m.	teacher, master
praecingo, cinxi, cinctum (3)	gird
praecipio, cepi, ceptum (3)	command, instruct
praecipito (1)	hurl, throw, plunge
praeclarus, a, um	famous
praecursor, oris, m.	forerunner
praedicator, oris, m.	preacher
praedico (1)	preach
praefiguro (1)	foreshadow, typify
praemium, i, n.	prize, reward
praeooccupo (1)	anticipate, take beforehand
praeparatio, onis, f.	preparation
praeparo (1)	prepare
praepositus, i, m.	superior
praescribo, scripsi, scriptum (3)	prescribe
praesens, ntis	present
praesentia, ae, f.	presence
praeseptum, i, n.	crib
praesidium, i, n.	protection
praestans, ntis	splendid
praesto (1)	grant
praesum, fui, esse	be at the head of, have command of
praesumo, sumpsit, sumptum (3)	presume
praeter	except
praetereo, ii, itum (4)	pass by
preces, um, f.	prayers
precor (1)	pray, beg
pretiosus, a, um	precious
pretium, i, n.	price, value
princeps, ipis, m.	prince, leader, chief
principium, i, n.	beginning
prior, oris, m.	prior
pristinus, a, um	former
privo (1)	rob
pro	for, in front of
probitas, atis, f.	honesty, uprightness
probo (1)	approve
probus, a, um	upright, honest



procedo, cessi, cessum (3)	go forward, advance
procella, ae, f.	storm, wind, wave
processus, us, m.	progress
procido, cidi (3)	fall down
proclamo (1)	proclaim, call out loud
procul	far, distant
prodigium, i, n.	wonder, miracle
proditio, onis, f.	treason
proditor, oris, m.	traitor
proelium, i, n.	battle, combat
profectus, us, m.	progress
proficio, feci, fectum (3)	go forward
proficiscor, fectus sum (3)	set out
profiteor, fessus sum (2)	profess, acknowledge
profundum, i, n.	depth
profundus, a, um	deep
progenies, ei, f.	race
progredior, gressus sum (3)	proceed, advance
prohibeo, ui, itum (2)	keep off, hinder
proles, is, f.	offspring, child
prolongo (1)	prolong
promitto, misi, missum (3)	promise
promptus, a, um	swift, punctual, willing
prope	near, almost
propero (1)	hasten
propheta, ae, m.	prophet
propitiatio, onis, f.	reconciliation
propitius, a, um	merciful
propono, posui, positum (3)	propose, undertake
propositum, i, n.	resolution
proprius, a, um	own
propter	on account of
propterea	therefore
prosper, era, erum	favorable, fortunate
prosperitas, atis, f.	prosperity, fortune
prospicio, spexi, spectrum (3)	take care
prosum, -fui, -desse	be of use
protectio, onis, f.	protection
protector, oris, m.	protector
protego texi, tectum (3)	protect
providentia, ae, f.	providence
provoco (1)	provoke, challenge
proximus, a, um	very near, next
prudens, ntis	clever, prudent
prudentia, ae, f.	prudence

pruina, ae, f.	hoarfrost
psallo, (3)	play the harp, rejoice
psalmus i, n.	psalm
psalterium, i, n.	harp, psalter
pugno (1)	fight
pulcher, chra, chrum	beautiful
pulchritudo, inis, f.	beauty
pullus, i, m.	young animal, cub, chicken
pulvis, eris, m.	dust
punio, ivi, itum (4)	punish
pupilla, ae, f.	pupil
purgatorium, i, n.	purgatory
purgo (1)	clean
purifico (1)	clean, purify
puritas, atis, f.	purity
purus, a, um	pure, clean
puto (1)	believe, think
pyxis, idis, f.	box, jar
Quaero, quaesivi, quaesitum (3)	seek, ask
quaeso (defective)	I pray, I beg
quaestio, onis, f.	question
qualis, e	of what sort, of what kind
qualitas, atis, f.	quality, kind
quam	than, as, how
quamvis	altho
quando	when, since
quanto-----tanto	the, so much
quantus, a, um	how great, how much
quare	why
quasi	as if
quercus, us, f.	oak
querela, ae, f.	complaint
quia	because
quicunque	whoever
quidam	a certain
quidem	to be sure, indeed
quies, etis, f.	rest
quietus, a, um	quiet, calm
quilibet	each, any
quin	that not
quispiam	anyone
quisquam	anyone
quisquis	whoever
quod	that, because
quo-----eo	the (sooner) the (better)

quomodo	how
quoniam	because
quot	how many
quotannis	yearly
quotidie, cotidie	daily
quoties	how often
quotus	how much
Radix, icis, f.	root
ramus, i, m.	sprig, bow
rapio, rapui, raptum (3)	rob, snatch away
rarus, a, um	rare, seldom, unusual
ratio, onis, f.	intellect, reason, account
recedo, cessi, cessum (3)	recede
recipio, cepi, ceptum (3)	receive
recito (1)	recite, pray, say
recludo, si, sum (3)	unlock
recolo, ui (3)	worship
recordor (1)	remember, recall
recreo (1)	refresh, recuperate
rectus, a, um	right, straight, true
reddo, reddidi, redditum (3)	return, reward
redemptio, onis, f.	redemption
redeo, ii, itum (4)	come back, return
reditus, us, m.	homecoming, return
redimo, emi, emptum (3)	redeem
reduco, duxi, ductum (3)	lead back
reficio, feci, fectum (3)	refresh
reformo (1)	reform, improve, correct
refugium, i, n.	refuge
regina, ae, f.	queen
regius, a, um	royal
regno, (1)	rule, govern
regnum, i, n.	kingdom, reign
rego, rexi, rectum (3)	guide, direct rule
regula, ae, f.	rule
religio, onis, f.	religion
religiosus, i, m.	religious, (male)
relinquo, liqui, lictum (3)	leave
remedium, i, n.	remedy
reminiscor (3)	remember
remissio, onis, f.	remission
remitto, misi, missum (3)	send back, remit
renuntio (1)	report, announce
repello, reppuli, repulsum (3)	repulse
reperio, repperi, repertum (4)	find

repeto, ivi, itum (3)	repeat
repleo, evi, pletum (2)	fill
reporto, (1)	bring back
repraesento (1)	represent
reprehendo, di, sum (3)	reprimand, scold
reprobo (1)	disapprove
requies, etis and ei, f.	rest
requiesco, evi, etum (3)	rest
res, rei, f.	thing, affair
rerum, scroptor	historian
res gestae	deeds, things accomplished
res secundae, f.	luck, fortune
respectus, us, m.	reputation, appearance
respicio, spexi, spectrum (3)	look at
respondeo, di, sum (2)	reply, answer
restat	it is left, remains over
restauro (1)	restore
restitutio, tui, utum (3)	restore
resurgo, surrexi, surrectum (3)	rise
resurrectio, onis, f.	resurrection
resuscito (1)	awake, wake up
rete, is, n.	net
retineo, tinue, lentum (2)	restrain, detain, retain
retribuo, bui, butum (3)	reward
retributio, onis, f.	reward
reus, a, um	accused, guilty
revelatio, onis, f.	revelation
revelo (1)	reveal
reverentia, ae, f.	reverence, awe
revertor, ti, sum or revertor (3)	turn back
revoco (1)	recall, call back
rex, regis, m.	king
rideo, si, sum (2)	laugh
rigo, oris, m.	strength, rigor
ritus, us, m.	rite, use, usage
robustus, a, um	robust, strong
rogo (1)	beg, pray, ask
Romanus, a, um	Roman
ros, roris, m.	dew
rosa, ae, f.	rose
rotundus, a, um	round
rubus, i, f.	blackberry bush, thornbush
ruina, ae, f.	ruin, destruction, defeat
rumor, oris, m.	report, rumor
Sacer, cra, crum	holy

sacerdos, otis, m.	priest
sacramentum, i, n.	Sacrament
sacrarium, i, n.	chapel
sacratus, a, um	blest, sacred
sacrificium, i, n.	sacrifice, victim
sacrifico (1)	sacrifice
sacrosanctus, a, um	most holy
saeculum, i, n.	era, time, century
saepe	often
sagitta, ae, f.	arrow, dart
sal, is, m. and f.	salt
saltem	at least
saluber, bris, bre	wholesome, sane
salus, utis, f.	safety
salutare, is, n.	welfare
salutaris, e	salutary, beneficial
salutatio, onis, f.	greetings
salvator, oris, m.	savior
salve	hail
salvo (1)	rescue, save
salvus, a, um	safe, sane
sanctificatio, onis, f.	sanctification
sanctifico (1)	make, holy
sanctimonia, ae, f.	holiness
sanctitudo, inis, f.	holiness
sanctus, a, um	holy
sanguis, inis, m.	blood
sanitas, atis, f.	health
sano (1)	heal
sanus, a, um	well, healthy
sapiens, ntis	wise
sapientia, ae, f.	wisdom
satio (1)	satiate
satis	enough
satisfacio, feci, factum (3)	satisfy
saturo (1)	satiate
scabellum, i, n.	kneeling bench
scelus, eris, n.	crime
schola, ae, f.	school
scientia, ae, f.	science, knowledge
scilicet	namely
scio, scivi, scitum (4)	know
scriba, ae, m.	writer, scribe
scribo, scripsi, scriptum (3)	write
scriptor, oris, m.	author

scriptura, ae, f.	script
scrutor (1)	scrutinize
sculptibile, is, n.	sculpture
scutum, i, n.	shied
secretum, i, n.	mystery, secret
secundum	according
secundus, a, um	second, following, favorably
securus, a, um	safe, secure
sed	but
sedeo, di, sessum (2)	sit
sedes, is, f.	seat, abode
sedo (1)	calm
seduco, duxi, ductum (3)	seduce, lead astray
semel	once
semen, inis, n.	seed
sementis, is, f.	sowing, time for sowing
semino (1)	sow
semita, ae, f.	path
semper	always, ever
sempiternus, a, um	eternal
senectus, utis, f.	old age
senex, senis, m. and f.	old man, old woman
sensualitas, atis, f.	sensuality
sensus, us, m.	sense
sententia, a, f.	sense, opinion, saying
sentio, si, sum (3)	feel, notice, think
separo (1)	separate
sepelio, ivi, sepultum (4)	bury
sepulchrum, i, n.	vault, grave
sequor, secutus sum (3)	follow
sera, ae, f.	bolt, bar
serenus, a, um	cheerful, happy
sermo, onis, m.	speech, language
sero	late, slow
serpens, ntis, m. and f.	snake, serpent
servio (4)	serve
servitus, utis, f.	servitude, slavery
servo (1)	preserve, save
servus, i, m.	servant, knight, slave
seu	or
severus, a, um	severe, strict
sexus, us, m.	sex
si	if, when, whether
sic	so
sicut	so as

sidus, eris, n.	constellation
signaculum, i, n.	seal
signo (1)	designate
signum, i, n.	sign
silentium, i, n.	silence
sileo, ui, (2)	be silent
silva, ae, f.	woods, forest
similis, e	similar
simplex, icis	simple
simulacrum, i, n.	image, idol
sincerus, a, um	sincere, honest
sine	without
singularis, e	singular, excellent
singuli	one by one
sinus, us, m.	bosom
sitio, ivi (4)	thirst
situs, a, um	located
sobrietas, atis, f.	sobriety, temperance
sobrius, a, um	temperate
societas, atis, f.	society
socius, i, m.	ally, pal, chum
sol, solis, m.	sun
solamen, inis, n.	comfort, consolation
solitudo, inis, f.	solitude
solium, i, n.	seat, throne
sollicito (1)	worry, incite
solus, a, um	alone
solve, solvi, solutum (3)	loosen, unfasten
somnium, i, n.	dream
somnus, i, m.	sleep
sono, sonui, sonitum (1)	sound
sonus, us, m.	sound
sordidus, a, um	impure, filthy
soror, oris, f.	sister
sors, sortis, f.	lot, fate
spargo, si, sum (3)	destroy
species, ei, f.	species, form
speciosus, a, um	beautiful, precious
spectaculum, i, n.	spectacle
specto (1)	look at, intend
speculum, i, n.	mirror
sperno, spreui, spretum (3)	spurn, despise
spero, (1)	hope
spes, ei, f.	hope
spina, ae, f.	thorn



spiritualis, e	spiritual
spiritus, us, m.	spirit
splendidus, a, um	shinning, splendid
splendor, oris, m.	splendor
sponsa, ae, f.	bride
sponsus, i, m.	groom
stabilitas, atis, f.	stability
stadium, i, n.	racetrack
statim	at once
statua, ae, f.	statue
statuo, ui, utum (3)	decide, determine
status, us, m.	state, condition
stella, ae, f.	star
stellatus, a, um	star-spangled
stercus, oris, n.	dirt, dung
sterilis, e	sterile
stimulus, i, m.	sting, stimulus
sto, steti, satum (1)	stand
stola, ae, f.	uppergarment, stole
stratum (1), n.	cover, tent
strictus, a, um	exact
studeo, ui (2)	be eager
studiosus, a, um	eager
studium, i, n.	eagerness, study
stultitia, ae, f.	stupidity
stultus, a, um	stupid
suadeo, suasi, suasum (2)	advise
suavis, e	mild, sweet, gentle
suavitas, atis, f.	loveliness
sub	under
subditus, a, um	subject, obedient
subicio, ieci, iectum (3)	subdue
subitaneus, a, um	sudden
subito	suddenly
sublimis, e	sublime
subsidium, i, n.	help, support
substantia, ae, f.	substance
subtilis, e	fine, subtle
substraho, traxi, tractum (3)	subtract
subvenio, veni, ventum (4)	render, aid
succuro, curri, cursum (3)	run to aid
sufficio, feci, fectum (3)	suffice
sum fui, esse	be
summus, a, um	highest
sumo, sumpsi, sumptum (3)	take, enjoy

super	over, above
superbia, ae, f.	pride
superbus, a, um	proud
superexalto (1)	exalt
superfluus, a, um	superfluous
superior, oris, m.	superior
supernus, a, um	high, elevated
supero (1)	overcome
supplementum, i, n.	supplement
supplex, icis	humble, suppliant
supplico (1)	supplicate
supra	above
supremus, a, um	highest
surgo, surrexi, surrectum (3)	rise
susceptor, oris, m.	receiver
suscipio, cepi, ceptum (3)	take up, receive
suscito (1)	suscitate, assume, stir
suspiciosus, a, um	suspicious
suspiro (1)	sob
sustineo, ui, stentum (2)	sustain, endure, check
susurro (1)	grumble, complain, whisper
suus, a, um	his, her
sycomorus, i, f.	wild fig-tree, sycamore, (buttonball)
symbolum, i, n.	symbol
Tabernaculum, i, n.	tent, dwelling
taceo, ui, utum (2)	be silent
tactus, us, m.	feeling, touch
taedium, i, m.	disgust
talis, e, s	such, of such kind
tam	so
tam-----quam	so-----as
tamen	however
tamquam	as
tango, tetigi, tactum (3)	touch
tantopere	very
tantus, a, um	so great, such
tardo (1)	hesitate
taurus, i, m.	bull, steer
tectum, i, n.	roof
tego, texi, tectum (3)	cover
tellus, uris, n.	earth
telum, i, n.	weapon, dart
tempero (1)	moderate
templum, i, n.	temple

temporalis, e	temporal
tempus, oris, n.	time
tenax, acis	tough
tenebrae, arum, f.	darkness
tenebrosus, a, um	dark, obscure
teneo, ui, tentum (2)	hold
tener, era, erum	tender
tentatio, onis	temptation
tento (1)	tempt
tentorium, i, n.	tent
tepidus, a, um	tepid
terminus, i, m.	limit, goal
tero, trivi, tritum (3)	crush
terra	earth
terrenus, a, um	earthen
terreo, ui, itum (2)	scare
terribilis, e	terrible
terror, oris	terror, fright, scare
testamentum, i, n.	last will, testament
testimonium, i, n.	testimony
testis, i, m. and f.	witness
thalamus, i, m.	bridal chamber
thesaurus, i, m.	treasure
thronus, i, m.	throne
thus, thuris, n.	incense
timeo, ui (2)	fear
timidus, a, um	timid
timor, oris, m.	fear
titulus, i, m.	title, inscription
tolero (1)	tolerate, endure
tollo, sustuli, sublatum (3)	take away
tonat	it is thundering
torrens, ntis, m.	torrent
torus, i, m.	swelling, bed of rest
tot	so much, many
totalis, e	entire, all
totidem	just as many
totus, a, um	whole, entire
traditio, onis, f.	tradition
trado, didi, ditum	hand down, hand over
tragoedia, ae, f.	tragedy
trabo, traxi, tractum (3)	pull, drag, draw
tranquillus, a, um	calm
trans	across
transeo, ii, itum (4)	go across, cross

transfero, tuli, latum (3)	carry across
transfiguratio, onis, f.	transfiguration
transgredior, gressus sum (3)	transgress
transitus, us, m.	transition
transmitto, misi, missum	send across
tremo, ui, itum (3)	tremble
tribulatio, onis, f.	tribulation
tribulo (1)	oppress
tribunal, is, n.	tribunal
tribuo, ui, utum (3)	attribute, give
tribus, us, f.	tribe, race
tributum, i, n.	tax, tribute
trinitas, atis, f.	trinity
trinus, a, um	triune
tristis, e, s	sad
tristitia, ae, f.	sadness
triumpho (1)	triumph
tuba, ae, f.	trumpet
tueor, itus sum (2)	look at, protect
tum	then
tumultus, us, m.	noise
tunc	then
turba, ae, f.	crowd, uproar
turbo (1)	worry, confuse
turpis, e	disgraceful, ugly
turris, is, f.	tower
tutela, a, um	protection
tutus, a, um	safe
tuus, a, um	thy, your
typanum, i, n.	drum
tyrannus, i, m.	tyrant
Uber, eris	teat, (bosom), udder
ubi	where, when
ubique	everywhere
ullus, a, um	any
ultor, oris, m.	avenger
ultra	beyond, on the other side
umbra, ae, f.	shadow, shade
unanimis, e	unanimous
unda, ae, f.	wave
unde	whence
ungo, unxi, unctum (3)	anoint
unguentum, i, n.	salve, ointment
unicus, a, um	unique, alone, only
unigenitus, a, um	only born, begotten

unio, onis, f.	union
unitas, atis, f.	unity
unitus, a, um	united
universalis, e	common, universal
universitas, atis, f.	university
universus, a, um	whole, entire
unquam	ever
unusquisque	each, every
urbs, urbis, f.	city
urgeo, ursi, ursum (2)	urge
uro, ussi, ustum (3)	burn
usque	till, until
usus, us, m.	use, usage
	that, in order that, as (conj. and adv.)
uter, utra, utrum	which of two
uterus, i, m.	womb, bosom
utilis, e	useful
utilitas, atis, f.	utility
utinam	o that, would that
utique	indeed
utor, usus sum (3)	use, employ
uxor, oris, f.	wife
Vaco (1)	be free
vacuus, a, um	empty
vagus, a, um	wandering about, fugitive
valde	very
vale	farewell
valeo, ui, utim (2)	be able, strong
valetudo, inis, f.	health
vanitas, atis, f.	vanity
vanus, a, um	vain
in vanum	in vain
varietas, atis, f.	variety
varius, a, um	various
vas, vasis, n.	vessel
vasto (1)	lay waste to
vecordia, ae, f.	nonsense
vectigal, atis	tax
vehemens, ntis	vehement
velamentum, i	curtain, protection
vellus, eris, n.	fleece
velox, ocis	fast
velut	as
vendo, didi, ditum (3)	sell

venenum, i, n.	poison
venerabilis, e	venerable
venerandus, a, um	honorable
venereor (1)	honor
venia, ae, f.	pardon
venio, veni, ventum (4)	come
venter, tris, m.	stomach
ventus, i, m.	wind
ver, veris, n.	spring
verax, acis	true
verber, eris, n.	lash, whip
verbum, i, n.	word
verecundia, ae, f.	(awe), shame
vereor, veritus sum (2)	fear, dread
verisimiles, e	probably, likely
veritas, atis, f.	truth
vero	but
versus, us, m.	verse
versus	against
verto, ti, sum (3)	turn
verus, a, um	true
vesper, eris, m. and vesper, i, m.	evening
and vespera, ae, f.	vespers
vestigium, i, n.	footprint
vestimentum, i, n.	garment, dress
vestio, ivi, itum (4)	dress, don
vestis, is, f.	dress
vestitus, us, m.	clothing
veto, ui, itum (1)	forbid
vetus, eris	old
via, ae, f.	street, road
vicarius, i, m.	vicar
victor, oris, m.	victor
victoria, ae, f.	victory
video, vidi, visum (2)	see
videor, visus, sum	seem
vidua, ae, f.	widow
vigil, is	watchful
vigilantia, ae, f.	watchfulness
vigilo (1)	watch
vigor, oris, m.	life
vilis, e	slight
vinco, vici, victum (3)	defeat, conquer
vinculum, i, n.	chain, prison
vindico (1)	avenge

vindicta, ae, f.	revenge
viola, ae, f.	violet
violo (1)	violate, dishonor, break
vir, i, m.	man
vireo, ui, (2)	bloom, become green
virginalis, e	virginal
virginitas, atis	virginity
virgo, inis, f.	virgin
virtus, utis, f.	virtue, strength, bravery
vis, vim, vi, f.	power
viscera, um, n.	intestines, bosom, body
visibilis, e	visible
visito (1)	visit
visus, us, m.	sight, face
vita, ae, f.	life
vitis, is, f.	vine
vitium, i, n.	vice
vito (1)	avoid
vitulum, i, n. and vitulus, i, m.	calf
vitupero (1)	scold
vivifico (1)	animate, revive
vivo, vixi, victum (3)	live
vivus, a, um	alive
voco (1)	call
volo (1)	fly
volo, volui, velle	be willing, wish
volucris, is, m. and f.	bird
voluntarius, a, um	voluntary
voluntas, atis, f.	will
voluptas, atis, f.	lust, delight
votum, i, n.	vow, wish
vox, vocis, f.	voice
vulnero (1)	wound
vulpes, is, f.	fox
vultus, us, m.	face, countenance
Zelo (1)	be zealous
zelus, i, m.	zeal
zizanium, i, n.	weed
zona, ae, f.	zone





## PRAYER BEFORE THE OFFICE

**SUPERI**, Dómine, os meum ad benedicéndum nomen sanctum tuum: munda quoque cor meum ab ómnibus vanis, perversis et aliénis cogitátionibus. Intelléctum illúmina, afféctum inflámma, ut digne, attén-te ac devóte hoc Offícium recitáre váleam, et exaudíri mérear ante conspéctum divinæ Majestátis tuæ. Per Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

Dómine, in unióne illíus divinæ intentiónis, qua ipse in terris laudes Deo persolvísti, has tibi Horas persólvo.

## PRAYER AFTER THE OFFICE

To those who say this prayer, on their knees, at the end of the Office, the Sovereign Pontiff Leo X. has granted the remission of the faults committed through human frailty in reciting it.

**SACROSANCTÆ** et individuæ Trinitátí, crucifixi Dómini nostri Jesu Christi humanitátí, beatissimæ et gloriosissimæ sempér-que Virginis Mariæ foecundæ integritátí, et ómnium Sanctórum universitátí sit sempitérna laus, honor, virtus et glória ab omni creatúra, nobisque remissio ómnium peccatórum, per infiníta sæcula sæculórum.

**R.** Amen.

**V.** Beáta viscera Mariæ Vírginis, quæ portavérunt æténi Patris Fílium. **R.** Et beáta úbera, quæ lactavérunt Christum Dóminum.

**PATER** noster, qui es in cœlis, sanctificétur nomen tuum; advéniat regnum tuum, fiat volúntas tua sicut in cœlo et in terra. Panem nostrum quotidiánum da nobis hódie, et dimítte nobis débíta nostra, sicut et nos dimíttimus debitoribus nostris; et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem: sed libera nos a malo. Amen.

**AVE**, María, grátia plena: Dóminus tecum: benedícta tu in muli-  
éribus, et benedíctus fructus ventris tui, Jesus.

Sancta María, Mater Dei, ora pro nobis, peccatóribus, nunc et in hora mortis nostræ. Amen.

**CREDO** in Deum, Patrem omnipoténtem, Creatórem cœli et terræ. Et in Jesum Christum, Fílium ejus únicum, Dóminum nostrum: qui concéptus est de Spíritu sancto, natus ex María Vírgine; passus sub Póntio Piláto; crucifixus, mórtuus et sepúltus;

descéndit ad inferos: tértia die resurréxit a mórtuis; ascéndit ad cœlos: sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipoténtis; inde ventúrus est judicáre vivos et mórtuos.

Credo in Spíritum sanctum, sanctam Ecclésiám cathólicam, sanctórum communionem remissionem peccatórum, carnis resurrecciónem, vitam ætérrnam. Amen.

## PRAYER OF ST. BERNARD

### TO THE BLESSED VIRGIN.

Ind. Memoráre, o piíssima Virgo Mariá non esse audítum a sæculo, quemquam ad tua curréntem præsidia, tua implorántem auxília, tua peténtem suffrágia, esse derelíctum. Ego tali animátus confidéntia, ad te, Virgo vírginum, Mater, curro ad te vénio, coram te gemens peccátor assísto. Noli, Mater Verbi, verba mea despícere; sed audi propítia et exáudi. Amen.

### ANTHEM.

Sub tuum, præsidium confúgimus, sancta Dei Génitrix, nostras deprecátiones ne despicias in necessitatibus nostris; sed a periculis cunctis líbera nos semper, Virgo gloriósa et benedícta.

## THE OFFICE OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN MARY.

### MATINS.

**A**VE, Marié grátia plena: Dóminus tecum benedícta tu in mulieribus, et benedíctus fructus ventris tui, Jesus.

Sancta Mariá, Mater Dei, ora pronobis peccatóribus, nunc et in hora mortis nostræ. Amen.

**D**OMINE, lábia mea apéries:

R<sup>i</sup>. Et os meum annuntiábit laudem tuam.

V. Deus, in adjutórium meum inténde.

R<sup>i</sup>. Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri, et Fílio, et Spiritui sancto.

Sicut erat in princípío, et nunc et semper, et in saecula sæculórum. Amen. Allelúia.

From Septuagesima Sunday until Vespers on Holy Saturday instead of Allelúia, say: Laus tibi, Dómine, Rex ætérrnæ glóriæ.

Invitatory. Ave, Mariá, grátia plena: Dóminus tecum. Ave, Mariá, grátia plena: Dóminus tecum.

Psalm 94.

**V**ENITE, exsultémus Dómino, jubilémus Deo salutári nostro: præoccupémus faciém ejus in confessióne, et in psalmis jubelémus ei.

Ave, Mariá, grátia plena: Dóminus tecum.

Quóniam Deus magnus Dóminus, et rex magnus super omnes deos: quóniam non repéllet Dóminus plebem suam, quia in manu ejus sunt omnes fines terræ, et altitúdines móntium ipse cónspicit.

Dóminus tecum.

Quóniam ipsíus est mare, et ipse fecit illud, et áridam fundavérunt manus ejus: veníte, adorémus, et procidámus ante Deum: ploremus coram Dómino qui fecit nos, quia ipse est Dóminus Deus noster: nos autem pópulus ejus, et oves páscuæ ejus.

Ave, Marié, grátia plena: Dóminus tecum.

Hódie si vocem ejus audiéritis, nolíte obduráre corda vestra, sicut in exacerbatióne secúndum diem tentatiónis in desérto: ubi tentavérunt me patres vestri, probaverunt et vidérunt ópera mea.—Dóminus tecum.

Quadráginta annis próximus fui generatióni huic, et dixi: Semper hi errant corde: ipsi vero non cognovérunt vias meas, quibus jurávi in ira mea, si introíbunt in réquiem meam.

Ave, Mariá, grátia plena: Dóminus tecum.

Glória Patri, et Fílio, et Spirítui sancto, etc.

Dóminus tecum.

Ave, Mariá, grátia plena: Dóminus tecum.

**Q**UEM terra, pontus, sídera,  
Hymn.

Colunt, adórant, prædicant,  
Trina mregéntem máchinam,  
Clastrum Mariæ bájulat,  
Cui luna, sol, et ómnia,

Deserviunt per témpora,  
 Perfúsa cœli grátia,  
 Gestant puéllæ víscera.  
 Beáta mater múnere  
 Cujus supérnus ártifex,  
 Mundum pugíllo cóntinens,  
 Ventris sub arca clausus est,  
 Beáta cœli núntio,  
 Fœcúnda sancto Spíritu.  
 Desiderátus géntibus  
 Cujus per alvum fusus est.  
 Jesu, tibi sit glória,  
 Qui natus es de Vírgine,  
 Cum Patre, et almo Spíritu,  
 In sempitérna sæcula. Amen.

# I. NOCTURN.

The three following Psalms are said on Sundays, Mondays and Thursdays.

Ant. Benedícta tu.

## Psalm 8.

**D**OMINE, Dóminus noster, \* quam admirábile est nomen tuum in univérsa terra!

Quóniam eleváta est magnificéntia tua \* super cœlos.

Ex ore infántium et lacténtium perfecísti laudem propter inimícos tuos, \* ut déstruas inimícum et ultórem.

Quóniam vidébo cœlos tuos, ópera digitórum tuórum: \* lunam et stellas quæ tu fundásti.

Quid est homo, quod memor es ejus, \* aut filius hminis, quóniam vísitas eum?

Minuísti eum paulo minus ab Angelis, glória honóre coronásti eum \* et constituísti eum super opera mánuum tuárum.

Omnia subjecísti sub pédibus ejus, \* oves et boves univérsas: insuper et pécora campi.

Vólucres cœli pisces maris, \* qui perámbulant sémitas maris.

Dómine Dóminus noster, \* quam admirábile est nomen tuum in univérsa terra!

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Benedicta tu in muliéribus, et benedíctus fructus ventris tui.

Ant. Sicut myrrha.

### Psalm 18.

CÆLI enarrant glóriam Dei, \* et ópera mánuum ejus annúntiat firmaméntum.

Dies diéi erúctat verbum; \* et nox nocti índicat sciéntiam.

Non sunt loquélæ, neque sermónes, \* quorum non audiántur voces eórum.

In omnem terram exívit sonus eórum, \* et in fines orbis terræ verba eórum.

In sole pósuit tabernáculum suum: \* et ipse tamquam sponsus procédens de thálamo suo.

Exsultávit ut gigas ad curréndam viam: \* a summo cœlo egréssio ejus.

Et occúrsus ejus usque ad summum ejus: \* nec est qui se abscondat a calóre ejus.

Lex Dómini immaculáta, convértens ánimas; \* testimónium Dómini fidéle, sapiéntiam præstans párvulis.

Justítiæ Dómini rectæ, lætificántes corda: \* præcéptum Dómini lúcidum, illúminans óculos.

Timor Dómini sanctus, pérmanens in sæculum sæculi: \* judícia Dómini vera, justificáta in semetipsa.

Desiderábilia super aurum, et lápidem pretiósium multum: \* et dulcióra super mel et favum.

Etenim servus tuus custódit ea: in custodiéndis illis retribútio multa.

Delicta quis intélligit? ab occúltis meis munda me: \* et ab aliénis parce servo tuo.

Si mei non fúerint domináti, tunc immaculátus ero: \* et emundábor a delicto máximo.



Et erunt ut compláceant elóquia oris mei: \* et meditatio cordis mei in conspéctu tuo semper.

Dómine, adjútor meus, \* et redémptor meus.

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Sicut myrrha elécta odórem dedisti suavitátis, sancta Dei Génitrix.

Ant. Ante torum.

### Psalm 23.

**D**OMINE est terra, et plenitúdo ejus \* orbis terrárum, et univérsti qui hábitant in eo.

Quia ipse super mária fundávit eum: \* et super flumina præparávit eum.

Quis ascéndet in montem Dómini ? \* aut quis stabit in loco sancto ejus?

Innocens mánibus, et mundo corde, \* qui non accépit in vano ánimam suam, nec jurávit in dolo próximo suo.

Hic accípiet benedictiónem a Dómino : \* et misericórdiam a Deo salutári suo.

Hæc est generátio quæréntium eum, \* quæréntium faciém Dei Jacob.

Attóllite portas, principes, vestras, et elevámini portæ æternáles : \* et introibit Rex glóriæ.

Quis est iste Rex glóriæ? \* Dóminus fortis et potens, Dóminus potens in prælio.

Attóllite portas, principes, vestras, et elevámini portæ æternáles : \* et introibit Rex glóriæ.                      ó

Quis est iste Rex glóriæ? \* Dóminus virtútum, ipse est Rex glóriæ.

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Ante torum hujus Víginis frequentáte nobis dúlcia cántica drámatís.

℣. Diffúsa est grátia in lábiis tuis : ℞. Proptérea benedíxit te Deus in ætérnum.

Pater noster, the remainder in secret, up to ℣. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem. ℞. Sed libera nos a malo.

The Absolution. Précibus et méritis. the three Les-

sons and Responses proper to the season are at the end of the 3rd Nocturn.

## II. NOCTURN.

The three following Psalms are said on Tuesdays and Fridays.

Ant. Spécie tua.

### Psalm 44.

**Q**RUCTAVIT cor meum verbum bonum : \* dico ego  
ópera mea Regi.

Lingua mea cálamus scribæ, \* velóciter scribéntis.

Speciósus forma præ filiis hóminum, diffúsa est grátia in lábiis tuis : \* proptérea benedíxit te Deus in æternum.

Accíngere gládio tuo super femur tuum, \* potentissime,

Spécie tua, et pulchritúdine tua : \* inténde, prospere procéde, et regna.

Propter veritátem, et mansuetúdinem, et justítiam : \* et dedúcet te mirabíliter délixtera tua.

Sagíttæ tuæ acútæ, pópuli sub te cadent : \* in corda inimicórum Regis.

Sedes tua, Deus, in sæculum sæculi : \* virga directiónis, virga regni tui.

Dilexísti justítiam, et odísti iniquitátem : \* proptérea unxit te Deus, Deus tuus óleo lætítiæ præ consórtibus tuis.

Myrrha, et gutta, et cásia a vestiméntis tuis, a domíbus ebúrneis : \* ex quibus delectavérunt te filíæ regum in honóre tuo.

Astitit Regína a dextris tuis in vestítu deauráto, \* circúmdata varietáte.

Audi, filia, et vide, et inclína aurem tuam : \* et oblivíscere pópulum tuum, et domum patris tui.

Et concupíscet Rex decórem tuum : \* quóniam ipse est Dóminus Deus tuus, et adorábunt eum.



Et filiæ Tyri in munéribus \* vultum tuum deprecabúntur : omnes dívites plebis.

Omnis glória ejus filiæ Regis ab intus; \* in fímbriis áureis, circumamícta varietátibus.

Adducéntur Regi Vírgines : post eam : \* próximæ ejus afferéntur tibi

Afferéntur in lætítia et exsultatíone : \* adducéntur in templum Regis.

Pro pátribus tuis nati sunt tibi filii : \* constítues eos príncipes super omnem terram.

Mémores erunt nóminis tui, \* in omni generatióne. et generationem.

Proptérea pópuli confitebúntur tibi in ætérnum, \* et in sæculum sæculi.

Gloria Patri, etc.

Ant. Spécie tua et pulchritúdine tua, inténde, prospere procéde, et regna.

Ant. Adjuvábít eam.

### Psalm 45

**D**EUS noster refúgium, et virtus; \* adjútor in tribulationibus quæ invenérunt nos nimis.

Proptérea non timébimus, dum turbábitur terra : \* et transferéntur montes in cor maris.

Sonuérunt, et turbátæ sunt aquæ eórum : \* conturbáti sunt montes in fortitúdine ejus.

Flúminis ímpetus lætíficat civitátem Dei : \* sanctificávit tabernaculum suum Altíssimus.

Deus in médio ejus, non commovébitur : \* adjuvábít eam Deus mane dilúculo.

Conturbátæ sunt gentes, et inclináta sunt regna : \* dedit vocem suam, mota est terra.

Dóminus virtútum nobiscum : \* suscéptor noster Deus Jacob.

Veníte, et vidéte ópera Dómini, quæ pósuit prodígia super terram : \* áuferens bella usque ad finem terræ.

Arcum cónteret, et confrínget arma : \* et scuta combúret igni.

Vacáte, et vidéte quóniam ego sum Deus: \* exaltábor in géntibus, et exaltábor in terra.

Dóminus virtútum nobiscum: \* suscéptor noster Deus Jacob.

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Adjuvábít eam Deus vultu suo: Deus in médio ejus, non commovébitur.

Ant. Sicut lætántium.

### Psalm 86.

**F**UNDAMENTA ejus in móntibus sanctis: \* diligit Dóminus portas Sion super ómnia tabernácula Jacob. Gloriósa dicta sunt de te, \* civitas Dei.

Memor ero Rahab, et Babylónis \* sciéntium me.

Ecce alienígenæ, et Tyrus, et pópulus Æthiopum, \* hi fuérunt illic.

Numquid Sion dicet: Homo, et homo natus est in ea: \* et ipse fundávit eam Altíssimus?

Dóminus narrábit in scriptúris populórum; \* horum qui fuérunt in ea.

Sicut lætántium ómnium \* habitátio est in te.

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Sicut lætántium ómnium nostrum habitátio est in te. Sancta Dei Génitrix.

℣. Diffúsa est grátia in lábiis tuis. ℞. Proptérea benedixit te Deus in ætérnum.

Pater noster, the remaining low to ℣. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatióem. ℞. Sed libera nos a malo.

The Absolution Précibus et méritis. the three lessons and Responses proper to the season are at the end of the 3rd Nocturn.

### III. NOCTURN.

The three following Psalms are said on Wednesdays and Saturdays.

Ant. Gaude, Mariá Virgo.

## Psalm 95.

**C**ANTATE Dno canticum novum: \* cantáte Dómino, omnis terra.

Cantáte Dómino, et benedícite nómini ejus: \* annuntiáte de die in diem salutáre ejus.

Annuntiáte inter Gentes glóriam ejus, \* in ómnibus pópulis mirabília ejus.

Quóniam magnus Dóminus, et laudábilis nimis: \* terribílis est super omnes deos.

Quóniam omnes dii Géntium dæmónia: \* Dnus autem cœlos fecit.

Conféssio, et pulchritúdo in conspéctu ejus: sanctimónia et magnificéntia in sanctificatióne ejus.

Afférte Dómino pátriæ Géntium, afférte Dómino glóriam et honórem: \* afférte Dómino glóriam nomini eius.

Tóllite hóstias, et introíte in átria ejus: \* adoráte Dóminum in átrio sancto ejus.

Commovéatur a fácie ejus univérsa terra : \* dícite in Géntibus quia Dóminus regnávit.

Etenim corréxit orbem terræ, qui non commovébitur: \* judicábit pópulos in æquitáte.

Læténtur cœli, et exsúltet terra: commovéatur mare, et plenitúdo ejus: \* gaudébunt campi, et ómnia quæ in eis sunt.

Tunc exsultábunt ómnia ligna silvárum a fácie Dómini, quia venit: \* quóniam venit judicáre terram.

Judicábit orbem terræ in æquitáte \* et pópulos in veritáte sua.

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Gaude, Maria Virgo, cunctas hæreses sola interemísti in univérso mundo.

Ant. Dignáre me.

## Psalm 96.

**D**OMINUS regnávit, exsúltet terra: \* læténtur insulæ multæ.

Nubes et caligo in circúitu ejus: \* justítia, et judícium corréctio sedis ejus.

Ignis ante ipsum præcedet, \* et inflammábit in circúitu inimícos ejus.

Illuxérunt fúlgura ejus orbi terræ, \* vidit, et com móta est terra.

Montes sicus cera fluxérunt a fácie Dómini : \* a fácie Dómini omnis terra.

Annuntiavérunt cœli justítiam ejus; \* et vidérunt omnes pópuli glóriam ejus.

Confundátur omnes qui adórant sculptília: \* et qui gloriántur in simulácris suis.

Adoráte eum, omnes Angeli ejus: \* audívit, et lætáta est Sion.

Et exsultavérunt fíliæ Judæ, \* propter judícia tua, Dómine.

Quóniam tu Dóminus Altíssimus super omnem terram: \* nimis exaltátus es super omnes deos.

Qui dilígitis Dóminus odite malum: \* custodit Dóminus ánimas sanctórum, de manu peccatóris liberábit eos.

Lux orta est justo, \* et rectis corde lætítia.

Lætámini, justí, in Dómino: \* et confitémini memóriæ sanctificatiónis ejus.

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Dignáre me laudáre te, Virgo sacráta; da mihi virtútem contra hostes tuos.

Ant. Post partum Virgo.

In Advent. Angelus Dómini.

#### Psalm 97.

**C**ANTATE Dómino cánticum novum : \* quia mirabilia fecit.

Salvavit sibi dextera ejus \* et bráchium sanctum ejus.

Notum fecit Dóminus salutáre suum : \* in conspéctu Géntium revelávit justítiam suam.

Recordátus est misericórdiæ suæ : \* et veritátis suæ dómui Israel.

Vidérunt omnes términi terræ \* salutáre Dei nostri.  
Jubiláte Deo omnis terra. \* cantáte, et exsultáte, et psállite.

Psállite Dómino in cíthara, in cíthara et voce psalmi :  
\* in tubis ductílibus, et voce tubæ córneæ.

Jubiláte in conspéctu Regis Dómini : \* moveátur mare, et plenitúdo ejus : orbis terrárum et qui hábitant in eo.

Flúmina plaudent manu, simul montes exsultábunt a conspéctu Dómini : \* quóniam venit judicáre terram.

Judicábit orbem terrárum in justítia : et pópulos in æquitáte.

Glória Patri, etc.

Ant. Post partum Virgo invioláta permansisti : Dei Génitrix, intercède pro nobis.

In Advent, Ant. Angelus Dómini nuntiávit Mariæ, et concepit de Spíritu sancto. Allellia.

Ÿ. Diffúsa est gratia in lábiis tuis.

℞. Proptérea benedixit te Deus in ætérnum.

Pater noster, etc.

Ÿ. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem.

℞. Sed libera nos a malo.

**P**RECIBUS et méritis beátæ Mariæ semper vírginis, et ómnium Sanctórum, perdúcat nos Dóminus ad regna cœlórum. ℞. Amen.

Ÿ. Jube, domne, benedícere.

The Blessing. Nos cum prole pia benedícat Virgo Maria. ℞. Amen.

The three following Lessons with their Responses are said from Christmas-Day to Advent, and during Advent, the three Lessons that are after the Te Deum using always the same Blessing.

# I. Lesson. Eccli. 24.

**I**N ómnibus réquiem quæsívi, et in hereditáte Dómini morábor. Tunc præcépit, et dixit mihi Creátor ómnium : et qui creávit me, requiévít in tabernáculo

meo, et dixit mihi : In Jacob inhábita, et in Israel hereditáre, et in eléctis meis mitte radices. Tu autem, Dómine, miserére nobis.

*R.* Deo grátias.

*R.* Sancta et immaculáta virginitas, quibus te láudibus éfferam, néscio : Quia te láudibus éfferam, néscio : Quia quem cœli cápere non póterant, tuo grémio contulísti.

*V.* Benedícta tu in muliéribus, et benedíctus fructus ventris tui. Quia quem cœli cápere non póterant, tuo grémio contulísti.

*V.* Jube, domne, benedícere.

The Blessing, Ipsa Virgo vírginum intercédât pro nobis ad Dóminum. *R.* Amen.

## II. Lesson.

**Q**UASI sic in Sion firmáta sum, et in civitaté sanctificáta simíliter requiévi, et in Jerúsalem potéstas mea. Et radicávi in pópulo honorificáto, et in parte Dei mei heréditas illius et in plenitúdine Sanctórum deténtio mea. Tu autem, Dómine, miserére nobis. *R.* Deo grátias. Beata es, Virgo Mariá, quæ Dóminum portasti Creatórem mundi. Genuisti qui te fecit, et in ætérnum pérmanes Virgo.

*V.* Ave Mariá, grátia plena : Dóminus tecum. Genuísti qui te fecit, et in ætérnum pérmanes Virgo.

When the Te Deum is said, at the end of this Response is added : Glória Patri, et Fílio, et Spirítui sancto. Genuísti qui te fecit, et in ætérnum pérmanes Virgo.

*V.* Jube, domne, benedícere.

The Blessing. Per Vírginem Matrem concédât nobis Dóminus salútem et pacem. *R.* Amen.

## III Lesson.

**Q**UASI cedrus exaltáta sum in Líbano, et quasi cypréssus in monte Sion ; quasi palma exaltáta sum in Cades, et quasi plantátio rosæ in Jéricho. Quasi olíva speciósa in campis, et quasi plátanus exaltáta sum juxta



aquam in platéis. Sicut cinnamómun et bálsamum aromatizans odorem dedi : quasi myrrha elécta dedi suavitatem odóris. Tu autem, Dómine, miserére nobis.

R. Deo grátias.

When the *Te Deum* is said, the following Response is omitted.

R. Felix namque es, sacra Virgo Maria, et omni laude dignissima : Qui ex te ortus est sol justítiæ, Christus Deus noster.

V. Ora pro pópulo, intéveni pro clero, intercède pro devóto femíneo sexu; séntiant omnes tuum juvámen, quicúmque célebrant tuam sanctam commemoratiónem. Quia ex te ortus est sol justítiæ, Christus Deus noster. Glória Patri, et Fílio, et Spirítui sancto. Christus Deus noster.

### Hymn.

**T**E Deum laudámus : \* te Dóminum confitémur.

Te ætérnum Patrem : \* omnis terra venerátur.

Tibi omnes Angeli, \* tibi cœli, et univérse Potestates,

Tibi Chérubim et Séraphim, \* incessábili voce proclamant.

Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus \* Dóminus Deus Sábaoth.

Pleni sunt cœli et terra \* majestátis gloriósus tuæ.

Te glorióus \* Apostolórum chorus,

Te Prophetárum \* laudábilis número,

Te Mártyrum candidátus \* laudat exércitus.

Te per orbem terrárum \* sancta confitétur Ecclésia,

Patrem \* imménsæ Majestatis,

Venerándum tuum verum, \* et únicum Fílium,

Sanctum quoque \* paráclitum Spírium.

Tu rex glóriæ, \* Christe.

Tu Patris \* sempitérnus es Fílius.

Tu ad liberándum susceptúrus hóminem : \* non horuísti Vírginis úterum.



Tu, devicto mortis acúleo : \* aperuísti credéntibus regna cœlórum.

Tu, ad dexteram Dei sedes : \* in glória Patris.

Judex créderis \* esse ventúrus.

Te ergo quæsumus, tuis fámulis súbveni : \* quos pretiósó sáanguine redemísti.

ÆtéRNA fac cum Sanctis tuis \* in glória numerári.

Salvum fac pópulum tuum, Dómine : \* et bédedic hereditáti tuæ.

Et rege eos : \* et extólle illos usque in ætérnum.

Per singulos dies, \* benedícimus te.

Et laudémus nomen tuum in sæculum : \* et in sæculum sæculi.

Dignáre, Dómine, die isto : \* sine peccáto nos custodíre.

Miserére nostri, Dómine : \* miserére nostri.

Fiat misericórdia tua, Dómine, super nos : \* quemádmódum sperávimus in te.

In te, Dómine, sperávi : \* non confúdar in ætérnum.

The following lessons are said after the Psalms of Matins during Advent and on the Feast of the Annunciation, when all the Office of Advent is said.

### The Absolution.

**P**RECIBUS et méritis beátæ Mariæ semper Vírginis, et ómnium Sanstórum, perdúcat nos Dóminus ad regna cœlórum. **R**. Amen.

**V**. Jube, domne benedícere.

The Blessing. Nos cum prole pia benedícat Virgo María. **R**. Amen.

### I. Lesson. Luke I.

**M**ISSUS est Angelus Gábriel a Deo in civitátem Galilææ, cui nomen Názareth, ad Virginem desponsátam viro, cui nomen erat Joseph, de domo David, et nomen vírginis María. Et ingræssus Angelus ad eam.

dixit : Ave, grátia plena : Dóminus tecum : benedícta tu in muliéribus. Tu autem, Dómine, miserére nobis.  
**R.** Deo grátias.

**R.** Missus est Gábriel Angelus ad Mariám vírginem desponsátem Joseph, núntians ei verbum, et expavéscit Virgo de lúmine. Ne tíneas, Mariá, invenísti grátiam apud Dóminum : Ecce concípies et páries, et vocábitur Altíssimi Fílius.

**V.** Dabit ei Dóminus Deus sedem David patris ejus, et regnábít in domo Jacob in ætérnum. Ecce concípies, et páries et vocábitur Altíssimi Fílius.

**V.** Jube, domne, benedícere.

The Blessing. Ipsa Virgo virginum intercédát pro nobis ad Dóminum. **R.** Amen.

## II Lesson

**Q**UÆ cum audisset, turbáta est in sermóne ejus, et cogitábat qualis esset ista salutátio. Et ait Angelus ei : Ne tíneas, Mariá, invenísti enim grátiam apud Deum : Ecce concípies in útero, et páries Fílium, et vocábis nomen ejus Jesum. Hic erit magnus, et Fílius Altíssimi vocábitur, et dabit illi Dóminus Deus sedem David patris ejus, et regnábít in domo Jacob in ætérnum et regni ejus non erit finis. Tu autem, Dómine, miserére nobis.

**R.** Deo grátias.

**R.** Ave, Mariá, grátia plena : Dóminus tecum. Spíritus sanctus supervéniet in te, et virtus Altíssimi obumbrábit tibi : quod enim ex te nascétur sanctum, vocábitur Fílius Dei.

**V.** Quómodo fiet istud, quóniam virum non cognósco ? Et respóndens Angelus, dixit ei : Spíritus sanctus supervéniet in te, et virtus Altíssimi obumbrábit tibi . quod enim ex te nascétur sanctum, vocábitur Fílius Dei.

**V.** Jube, domne, benedícere.

The Blessing. Per Vírginem matrem concédát nobis Dóminus salútem et pacem. **R.** Amen.

## III. Lesson.

**D**IXIT autem María ad Angelum : Quómodo fiet istud, quóniam virum non cognósko? Et respóndens Angelus, dixit ei . Spíritus sanctus supervéniet in te, et virtus Altíssimi obumbrábit tibi. Ideóque et quod nascétur ex te sanctum, vocábitur Fílius Dei. Et ecce Elisabeth cognáta tua, et ipsa concépit Fílium in senectúte sua : et hic mensis sextus est illi quæ vocátur stérilis quia non erit impossíbile apud Deum omne verbum. Dixit autem María . ecce ancílla Dómini, fiat mihi secúndum verbum tuum. Tu autem, Dómine, miserére nobis. *R.* Deo grátias.

*R.* Súscipe verbum, Virgo María, quod tibi a Dómino per Angelum transmissum est : concípies, et páries Deum páriter et hóminem. Ut benedícta dicáris inter omnes mulíeres.

*V.* Páries quidem Fílium, et virginitátis non patiéris detriméntum : efficeris grávida, et eris mater semper intácta. Ut benedícta dicáris inter omnes mulíeres. Glória Patri, et Fílio, et Spíritui sancto. Ut benedícta dicáris inter omnes mulíeres.

## LAUDS.

**D**EUS, in adjutórium meum inténde :  
*R.* Dómine ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri, etc.

Allelúia, or Laus tibi, Dómine, Rex ætérnæ glóriæ.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Ant. Assúpta est María.

During Advent, 2nd Offfice.

Ant. Missus est.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. O admirábile commércium.

## Psalm 92.

**D**OMINUS regnâvit, decorem indûtus est : \* indûtus est Dóminus fortitúdinem, et præcínxit se.

Etenim firmâvit orbem terræ \* qui non commovébitur.

Parâta sedes tua ex tunc \* a sæculo tu es.

Elevavérunt flúmina, Dómine \* elevavérunt flúmina vocem suam.

Elevavérunt flúmina fluctus suos \* a vóci bus aquárum multárum.

Mirábiles elatiónes maris . \* mirábilis in altis Dóminus.

Testimónia tua credibíllia facta sunt nimis : \* domum tuam decet sanctitúdo, Dómine, in longitúdinem diérum.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until the Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Assúpta est María in cœlum, gaudent Angeli, laudántes benedicunt Dóminum.

Ant. María Virgo.

During Advent, 2nd Office

Ant. Missus est Gábriel Angelus ad Mariám Virginem desponsátam Joseph.

Ant. Ave, María.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. O admirábile comméroium! Créator géneris humani animatum corpus sumens, de Virgine nasci dignátus est . et procédens homo sine semine, largitus est nobis suam Deitátem.

Ant. Quando natus es.

**J**UBILATE Deo omnis terra : \* servíte Dómino in lætítia.

Introíte in conspéctu ejus : \* in exsultatióne.

Scitôte quóniam Dóminus ipse est Deus : \* ipse fecit nos, et non ipsi nos.

Pópulus ejus et oves páscuæ ejus : \* introíte portas ejus in confessióne, átria ejus in hymnis : confitémini illi.

Laudáte nomen ejus : quóniam suávis est Dóminus, in ætérnum misericórdia ejus, \* et usque in generatióem et generatióem véritas ejus.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office

Ant. María Virgo assúpta est ad æthéreum thálamum, in quo Rex regum stelláto sedet sólio.

Ant. In odórem.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ave, María, grátia plena, Dóminus tecum : benedícta tu in muliéribus. Allelúia.

Ant. Ne tíneas, María.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office

Ant. Quando natus es ineffabíliter ex Vírgine, tunc implétæ sunt Scriptúræ : sicut plúvia in vellus descendísti, ut salvum fáceres genus humánum : te laudámus, Deus noster.

Ant. Rubum, quem víderat.

Psalm 62.

**D**EUS, Deus meus, \* ad te de luce vígilo.

Sitívit in te ánima mea, \* quam multiplíciter tibi caro mea.

In terra desérta, et ínvia, et inaquósa : \* sic in sancto appáruí tibi, ut vidérem virtútem tuam et glóriam tuam.

Quóniam mélior est misericórdia tua super vitas : \* lábia mea laudábunt te.

Sic benedícam te in vita mea : \* et in nómine tuo levábo manus meas.

Sicut ádipe et pinguédine repleátur ánima mea : \*  
et lábiis exsultatiónis laudábit os meum.

Si memor fui tui super stratum meum, in matutínis  
meditábor in te : \* quia fuísti adjútor meus.

Et in velaménto alárum tuárum exsultábo, adhæsit  
ánima mea post te : \* me suscepit délixtera tua.

Ipsi vero in vanum quæsiérunt ánimam meam, in-  
troíbunt in inferiór terræ : \* tradéntur in manus gládii,  
partes vúlpium erunt.

Rex vero lætábitur in Deo, laudabúntur omnes qui  
jurant in eo : \* quia obstrúctum est os loquéntium in-  
íqua.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office

Ant. In odórem unguentórum tuórum cúrrimus :  
adolescéntulæ dilexérunt te nimis.

Ant. Benedícta fília.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ne timeas, María : invenísti grátiam apud  
Dóminum : ecce concípies, et páries Fílium. Allelúia.

Ant. Dabit ei Dóminus.

From Christmas until the Purification. 3rd Office

Ant. Rubum, quem víderat Móyses incombústum,  
conservátam agnóvimus tuam laudábilem virginitá-  
tem . Dei Génitrix, intercéde pro nobis.

Ant. Germinávit radix Jesse.

Canticle of the Three Children.

Dan. 3. I.

**B**ENEDICITE, ómnia ópera Dómini, Dómino : \*  
laudáte et superexaltáte eum in sæcula.

Benedicite, Angeli Dómini, Dómino : \* benedicite,  
cœli, Dómino.

Benedicite, aquæ omnes, quæ super cœlos sunt,



Dómino : \* benedícite, omnes Virtútes Dómini, Dómino.

Benedícite, sol et luna, Dómino : \* benedícite, stellæ cœli, Dómino.

Benedícite, omnis imber et ros, Dómino : \* benedícite, omnes spíritus Dei, Dómino.

Benedícite, ignis et æstus, Dómino : \* benedícite, frigus et æstus, Dómino.

Benedícite, rores et pruína, Dómino : \* benedícite, gelu et frigus, Dómino.

Benedícite, glácies et nives, Dómino : \* benedícite, noctes et dies, Dómino.

Benedícite, lux et ténebræ, Dómino : \* benedícite, fúlgura et nubes, Dómino.

Benedícat terra Dóminum : \* laudet et superexáltet eum in sæcula.

Benedícite, montes et colles, Dómino : \* benedícite, univérsa germinántia in terra, Dómino.

Benedícite, fontes, Dómino : \* benedícite, mária et flúmina, Dómino.

Benedícite, cete, et ómnia, quæ movéntur in aquis, Dómino : \* benedícite, omnes vólucres cœli, Dómino.

Benedícite, omnes béstiæ et pécora, Dómino : \* benedícite, filii hóminum, Dómino.

Benedícat Israel Dóminum : \* laudet et superexáltet eum in sæcula.

Benedícite, sacerdótes Dómini, Dómino : \* benedícite, servi Dómini Dómino.

Benedícite, spíritus et ánimæ justórum, Dómino : \* benedícite, sancti et húmiles corde, Dómino.

Benedícite, Ananía, Azaría, Misael, Dómino : \* laudáte et superexaltáte eum in sæcula.

Benedicámus Patrem, et Fílium, cum sancto Spírítu, \* laudémus et superexaltémus eum in sæcula.

Benedíctus es, Dómine, in firmaménto cœli , \* et laudábilis, et gloriósus, et superexaltátus in sæcula.

Glória Patri, is omitted.



From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office

Ant. Benedícta, fília, tu a Dómino, quia per te fructum vitæ comunicávimus.

Ant. Pulchra es.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Dabit ei Dóminus sedem David patris ejus, et regnabit in ætérnum.

Ant. Ecce ancílla Dómini.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Germinávit radix Jesse, orta est stella ex Jacob, Virgo péperit Salvatórem; te laudámus, Deus noster.

Ant. Ecce María.

Psalm I48.

**L**AUDATE Dóminum de cœlis : \* laudáte eum in excélsis.

Laudáte eum, omnes Angeli ejus, \* laudáte eum, omnes Virtútes ejus.

Laudáte eum, sol et luna : \* laudáte eum, omnes stellæ, et lumen.

Laudáte eum, cœli cœlórum : \* et aquæ omnes, super cœlos sunt laudent nomen Dómini.

Quia ipse dixit, et facta sunt : \* ipse mandávit, et creáta sunt.

Státuit ea in ætérnuúm, et in sæculum sæculi : \* præcéptum pósuit, et non præteríbit.

Laudáte Dóminum de terra : \* dracónes et omnes abyssi.

Ignis, grando, nix, glácies, spíritus procellárum : \* quæ faciunt verbum ejus.

Montes, et omnes colles : \* ligna fructífera, et omnes cedri.

Béstia, et univérsa pécora : \* serpéntes et vólucres pennátæ.

Reges terræ, et omnes pópuli, \* príncipes et omnes júdices terræ.

Júvenes, et vírgines, senes cum junióribus laudent nomen Dómini, \* quia exaltátum est nomen ejus solius.

Conféssio ejus super cælum et terram : \* et exaltávit cornu pópuli sui.

Hymnus ómnibus sanctis ejus : \* fílliis Isael, pópulo appropinquánti sibi.

Glórit Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Ant. Pulchra es et decóra, filia Jerúsalem : terríbilis ut castrórum ácies ordináta.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ecce ancílla Dómini, fiat mihi secúndum verbum tuum.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office

Ant. Ecce María génuít nobis Salvatórem, quem Joáñnes videns exclamávit dicens : Ecce Agnus Dei, ecce qui tollit peccáta mundi. Alleluía.

During the year, Ist and 3rd Office

Little Chapter. Cant. 6.

**V**IDERUNT eam fíliæ Sion, et beatíssiman prædicavérunt, et regínæ laudavérunt eam.

R̃. Deo grátias.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Little Chapter. Isaiah II.

**A**GGREDIETUR virga de radice Jesse, et flos de radíce ejus ascéndet. Et requiescet super eum Spíritus Dómini.

R̃. Deo grátias.

**O** GLORIOSA Virginum,  
Sublímis inter sídera,  
Qui te creávit, párvulum

Lacténte nutris úbere.

Quod Heva trístis ábstulit,  
Tu reddis almo gérmine :  
Intrent ut astra flébiles,  
Cœli reclúdis cárdines.

Tu regis alti jánuā,  
Et aula lucis fúlgida      ú  
Vitā datā per Vírginem,  
Gentes redémtæ, pláudite  
Jesu, tibi sit glória,  
Qui natus es de Vírgine,  
Cum Patre, et almo Spírítu,  
In sempitérna sæcula. Amen

R. Benedícta tu in muliéribus.

R. Et benedíctus fructus ventris tui

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Ant. Beáta Dei Génitrix María.

During Paschal time, that is from Easter until the Saturday before Trinity-Sunday, the following Anthem is said :

Ant. Regína cœli, lætare.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Spírítus sanctus.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Mirábile mystérium.

Canticle of Zachary. Luke I.

**B**ENEDICTUS Dóminus Deus Israel : \* quia visitávit, et fecit redemptionem plebis suæ.

Et eréxit cornu salutis nobis : \* in domo David púeri sui.

Sicut locútus est per os sanctórum, \* qui a sæculo sunt Prophetárum ejus.

Salútem ex inimícis nostris, \* et de manu ómnium qui odérunt nos.

Ad faciendam misericordiam cum patribus nostris : \* et memorari testamenti sui sancti.

Jusjurandum quod juravit ad Abraham patrem nostrum : \* datum se nobis :

Ut sine timore de manu inimicorum nostrorum liberati : \* serviamus illi.

In sanctitate et justitia coram ipso : \* omnibus diebus nostris.

Et te, puer, Propheta Altissimi vocaberis : \* praeibis enim ante faciem Domini parare vias ejus :

Ad dandam scientiam salutis plebi ejus : \* in remissionem peccatorum eorum :

Per viscera misericordiae Dei nostri : \* in quibus visitavit nos oriens ex alto :

Illuminare his qui in tenebris et in umbra mortis sedent : \* ad dirigendos pedes nostros in viam pacis.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Ant. Beata Dei Génitrix María, Virgo perpétua, templum Domini, sacrarium Spíritus sancti, sola sine exemplo placuisti Domino nostro Jesu Christo : ora pro populo, intéveni pro clero, intercède pro devoto femineo sexu.

During Paschal time the following Anthem is said :

Ant. Regína cœli lætare, allelúia; quia quem meruisti portare, allelúia; resurrexit, sicut dixit, allelúia, ora pro nobis Deum, allelúia.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Spíritus sanctus in te descendet, María; ne timeas, habébis in útero Fílium Dei, allelúia.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Mirábile mystérium declarátur hódie : innovántur natúræ : Deus homo factus est : id quod fuit

permánsit, et quod non erat, assúmpsit, non commix-tiónem passus, neque divisiónem.

Kyrie, eléison. Christe, eléison. Kyrie, eléison.

℣. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam.

℞. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

During the year, Ist and 2nd Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui de beátæ Mariæ Vírginis útero Verbum tuum, Angelo nuntiánte, carnem suscipere voluísti: præsta supplicibus tuis; ut qui vere eam Genitricem Dei crédimus, ejus apud te intercessiόνibus adjuvémur. Per eúmdem Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : qui tecum, etc.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui salútis ætérnæ, beátæ Mariæ virginitáte fecúnda, humáno géneri præmia præstitísti : trí-bue, quæsumus; ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentiámus, per quam merúimus Auctórem vitæ suscipere, Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : qui tecum vivit, etc.

During the year until Advent, Ist and 3rd Office,  
Commemoration of the Saints.

Ant. Sancti Dei omnes, intercédere dignémini pro nostra omniúmque salúte.

℣. Lætámini in Dómino, et exsultáte, justi.

℞. Et gloriámini, omnes recti corde.

Prayer.

**P**ROTEGE, Dómine, pópulum tuum et Apostolórum tuórum Petri et Pauli, et aliórum Apostolórum patrocínio confidéntem, perpétua defensióne consérva.

**O**MNES Sancti tui, quæsumus Dómine, nos ubique ádjuvent, ut dum eórum mérita recólimus, pat-

rocínia sentiámus, et pacem tuam nostris concéde temporibus, et ab Ecclesia tua cunctam repélle nequítiam : iter, actus et voluntátes nostras, et ómnium famulórum tuórum, in salutis tuæ prosperitaté dispóne : benefactóribus nostris sempitérna bona retríbue : et omnibus Fidélibus defúctis réquiem ætérrnam concéde. Per Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

℣. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam.

℟. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

℣. Benedicámus Dómino.

℟. Deo grátias.

℣. Fidélium ánimæ per misericórdiam Dei requiészcant in pace.

℟. Amen.

Pater noster, etc.

℣. Dóminus det nobis suam pacem :

℟. Et vitam ætérrnam. Amen.

Then is said one of the Anthems of the Blessed Virgin, according to the season as at the end of the Compline.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Commemoration of the Saints.

Ant. Ecce Dóminus véniet et omnes Sancti ejus cum eo, et erit in die illa lux magna. Allelúia.

℣. Ecce apparébit Dóminus super nubem cándidam.

℟. Et cum eo Sanctórum millia.

Prayer.

CONSCIÉNTIAS nostras, quæsumus Dómine, visitando purífica, ut véniens Jesus Christus Fílius tuus Dóminus noster cum ómnibus Sanctis, parátam sibi in nobis invéniat mansiónem : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. ℟. Amen.

℣. Dómine, exáudi, etc.



When the Office is not ended at Lauds, the Anthem and Prayer, etc. are not said till after the last Hour, which is said without interruption.

### PRIME.

Ave, Marría, etc.

**D**EUS, in adjutórum meum inténde. *R.* Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri, etc.

Allelúia, or Laus tibi, Dómine, Rex ætérnæ glóriæ.

### Hymn.

**M**EMENTO, rerum Cónditor,  
Nostri quod olim córporis,  
Sacráta ab alvo Vírginis  
Nascéndo, formam sumpseris.

María Mater grátiaë,  
Dulcis Parens cleméntiaë,  
Tu nos ab hoste prótege,  
Et mortis hora súscipe.

Jesu, tibi sit glória  
Qui natus es de Vírgine,  
Cum Patre, et almo Spíritu,  
In sempitérna sæcula. Amen.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Ant. Assúmpta est.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Missus est.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. O admirábile commércium!

### Psalm 53.

**D**EUS, in nómine tuo salvum me fac; \* et in virtúte tua júdica me.

Deus, exáudi oratióem meam : \* áuribus pércipe verba oris mei.



Quóniam aliéni insurrexérunt advérsus me, et fortes quæsiérunt ánimam meam : \* et non proposuerunt. Deum ante conspéctum suum.

Ecce enim Deus ádjuvat me, \* et Dóminus suscéptor est ánimæ meæ.

Avérte mala inimicis meis : \* et in veritáte tua dispérde illos.

Voluntárie sacrificábo tibi : \* et confitébor nómini tuo, Dómine, quóniam bonum est.

Quóniam ex omni tribulatióne eripuísti me : \* et super inimícos meos despéxit óculus meus.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 84

**B**ENEDIXISTI, Dómine, terram tuam : \* avertísti captivitátem Jacob.

Remisisti iniquitátem plebis tuæ : \* operuísti ómnia peccáta eórum.

Mitigásti omnem iram tuam : \* avertísti ab ira indignatiónis tuæ.

Convérte nos, Deus salutáris noster : \* et avérte iram tuam a nobis.

Numquid in ætérnum irascéris nobis? \* aut exténdes iram tuam a generatióne in generatióne?

Deus tu convérsus vivificábis nos : \* et plebs tua lætábitur in te.

Osténde nobis, Dómine, misericórdiam tuam : \* et salutáre tuum da nobis.

Audiam quid loquátur in me Dóminus Deus : \* quóniam loquétur pacem in plebem suam.

Et super Sanctos suos : \* et in eos qui convertúntur ad cor.

Verúmtamen prope timéntes eum salutáre ipsíus : \* ut inhábitet glória in terra nostra.

Misericórdia et véritas obviavérunt sibi : \* justítia et pax osculátæ sunt.

Véritas de terra orta est : \* et justítia de cœlo prospéxit.

Etenim Dóminus dabit benignitátem : \* et terra nostra dabit fructum suum.

Iustitia ante eum ambulábit, \* et ponet in via gressus suos.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm II6.

**L**AUDATE Dóminum, omnes gentes : \* laudáte eum, omnes pópuli.

Quóniam confirmáta est super nos misericórdia ejus : \* et véritas Dómini manet in ætérnum.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Assumpta est Maria in cœlum, gaudent angeli, laudantes benedicunt Dóminum.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Missus est Gábiel Angelus ad Mariám Virginem desponsátam Joseph.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

O admirabile commercium! Creator generis humani animatum corpus sumens de Virgine nasci dignatus est : et procedens homo sine semine, largitus est nobis suam Deitatem.

From Xmas until Advent 1st and 3rd Office.

Little Chapter. Cant. 6.

**Q**UÆ est ista quæ progréditur quasi auróra consurgens, pulchra ut luna, elécta ut sol, terríbilis ut castrórum ácies ordináta ?

R. Deo grátias.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Little Chapter. Isaiah 7.

**A**CCE virgo concípiet, et páriet Fílium, et vocábitur nomen ejus Emmánuel. Butyrum et mel cómedet,

ut sciat reprobare malum, et eligere bonum.

R. Deo grátias.

V. Dignare me laudare te, Virgo sacrata. R. Da mihi virtutem contra hostes tuos.

Kyrie, eléison. Christe, eléison. Kyrie, eléison.

V. Domine, exaudi orationem meam. R. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office  
Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui virginalem aulam beatæ Mariæ, in qua habitares, eligere dignatus es : da, quæsumus, ut sua nos defensione munitos, jucundos facias suæ interesse commemorationi : Qui vivis et regnas cum Deo Patre in unitate Spiritus sancti Deus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

V. Domine, exaudi orationem meam.

R. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

V. Benedicamus Domino.

R. Deo grátias.

V. Fidelium animæ per misericordiam Dei requiescant in pace.

R. Amen.

During Advent, 2nd Office.  
Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui de beatæ Mariæ Virginis útero, Verbum tuum, Angelo nuntiante, carnem suscipere voluisti : præsta supplicibus tuis : ut qui vere eam Genitricem Dei credimus, ejus apud te intercessionibus adjuvemur. Per eundem Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitate Spiritus sancti Deus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

V. Domine, exaudi, etc.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui salutis æternæ, beatæ Mariæ virginitate  
foecunda, humano generi præmia præstisisti : tri-  
bue, quæsumus; ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentia-  
mus, per quam meruimus auctorem vitæ suscipere,  
Dnum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum : **Qui** te-  
cum vivit et regnat in unitate Spíritus sancti Deus per  
omnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

℣. Dómine, exáudi, etc.

TIERCE.

Ave, Mariá, etc.

**D**EUS, in adjutorum meum inténde.

℣. Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festina.

Glória Patri, etc.

Allelúia, or Laus tibi, Dómine, Rex æternæ glóriæ.

Hymn.

**M**EMENTO, rerum Cónditor,

Nostri quod olim córporis

Sacrata ab alvo Vírginis,

Nascendo, formam sumpseris.

Mariá Mater gratiæ,

Dulcis Parens cleméntiæ,

Tu nos ab hoste prótege,

Et mortis hora súscipe,

Jesu, tibi sit glória,

Qui natus es de Vírgine,

Cum Patre, et almo Spíritu,

In sempiterna sæcula. Amen.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Ant. Mariá Virgo.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ave Mariá.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office

Ant. Quando natus es.

Pealm II9.

**A**D Dóminum cum tribulárer clamávi : \* et exaudivit me. Dómine, libera ánimam meam a lábiis iníquis, \* et a lingua dolósa.

Quid detur tibi, aut quid apponátur tibi : \* ad linguam dolósam ?

Sagittæ poténtis acútæ, \* cum carbónibus desolatóriis.

Heu mihi, quia incolátus meus prolongátus est, habitavi cum habitantibus Cedar, \* multum íncola fuit ánima mea.

Cum his qui odérunt pacem, eram pacíficus : \* cum loquébar illis, impugnábant me gratis.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 120.

**Œ**EVAVI oculos meos in montes ; \* unde véniet auxílium mihi.

Auxílium meum a Dómino, \* qui fecit cœlum et terram.

Non det in commotiónem pedem tuum, \* neque dormítet qui custódit te.

Ecce non dormitábit, neque dórmiet, \* qui custódit Israel.

Dóminus custódit te. Dóminus protéctio tua, \* super manum dexteram tuam.

Per diem sol non uret te, \* neque luna per noctem.

Dóminus custodit te ab omni malo : custódiat ánima tuam Dóminus.

Dóminus custódiat intróitum tuum, et éxitum tuum, \* ex hoc nunc, et usque in sæculum.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 121.

**Œ**ÆTATUS sum in his, quæ dicta sunt mihi ; \* In dómum Dómini íbimus.

Stantes erant pedes nostri : \* in átriis tuis, Jerúsalem.

Jerúsalem quæ ædificátur ut cívitas, \* cujus participátio ejus in idípsum.

Illuc enim ascendérunt tribus, tribus Dómini : \* testimónium Israel ad confiténdum nómini Dómini.

Quia illic sederunt sedes in judício : \* sedes super domum David.

Rogáte quæ ad pacem sunt Jerúsalem : \* et abundantia diligéntibus te.

Fiat pax in virtúte tua : \* et abundantia in túrribus tuis.

Propter fratres meos et próximos meos : \* loquēbar pacem de te.

Propter domum Dómini Dei nostri : \* quæsívi bona tibi.

Glória Patri, úetc.

From the Purification until Advent, Ist Office.

Ant. María virgo assúpta est ad æthéreum thálamum, in quo Rex regum stelláto sedet sólio.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ave, María, grátia plena : Dóminus tecum : benedícta tu in muliéribus. Allelúia.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Quando natus es ineffábiliter ex Vírgine, tunc implétæ sunt Scriptúræ : sicut plúvia in vellus descendisti : ut salvum fáceres genus humánum; te laudámus, Deus noster.

From Christmas until Advent, Ist and 3rd Office

Little Chapter. Eccli. 24.

¶ T sic in Sion firmáta sum, et in civitáte sanctificáta simíliter requiévi, et in Jerúsalem potéstas mea.

R. Deo grátias.



During Advent, 2nd Office.

Little Chapter. Isaiah II.

**Q**UAGREDIETUR virga de radíce Jesse, et flos de radíce ejus ascéndet, et requiêscet super eum Spíritus Dómini.

R. Deo grátias.

V. Diffúsa est grátia in lábiis tuis.

R. Proptérea benedíxit te Deus in ætérnum.

Kyrie, eléison. Christe, eléison. Kyrie, eléison.

V. Dne, exáudi oratióem meam.

R. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

From Christmas until Advent, 1st and 3rd Office.

Prayer

**D**EUS, qui salútis ætérnæ, beátæ Mariæ virginitáte fecúnda, humáno géneri præmia præstitísti tríbue, quæsumus; ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentiámus, per quam merúimus auctórem vitæ suscípere, Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

V. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam.

R. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

V. Benedicámus Dómino.

R. Deo grátias.

V. Fidélium ánimæ per misericórdiam Dei requiêscant in pace.

R. Amen.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui de beátæ Mariæ Vírginis útero, verbum tuum, Angelo nuntiánte, carnem suscípere voluisti : præsta supplicibus tuis; ut qui vere eam Genitrícem Dei crédimus, ejus apud te intercessiόνibus adjuvémur. Per eúmdem Dóminum nostrum, etc. Amen.

V. Dómine, exáudi, etc.



## SEXTE.

Ave, María, etc.

**D**EUS, in adiutorium meum intende. *R.* Dómine,  
ad adiuvandum me festína.

Gloria Patri, etc.

Allelúia. or Laus tibi, Dómine, Rex æternæ.

Hymn.

**M**EMENTO, rerum Cónditor,  
Nostri quod olim córporis,  
Sacráta ab alvo Vírginis  
Nascéndo, formam Sumpseris.

María Mater grátiaë,  
Dulcis Parens cleméntiaë,  
Tu nos ab hoste prótege,  
Et mortis hora súscipe.

Jesu, tibi sit glória,  
Qui natus es de Vírgine,  
Cum Patre, et almo Spíritu,  
In sempitérna sæcula. Amen.

From the Purification until the Advent,  
1st Office.

Ant. In odórem.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ne tíneas María.

From Christmas until the Purification, 2nd Office.

Ant. Rubum quem víderat.

Psalm 122.

**A**D te levávi óculos meos, \* qui habitas in cœlis.  
Ecce sicut óculi servóroum \* in mánibus domi-  
nórum suórum:

Sicut óculi ancillæ in mánibus dómínæ suæ; \* ita  
óculi nostri ad Dóminum Deum nostrum, donec miserá-  
tur nostri.

Miserére nostri, Dómine, miserére nostri : \* quia multum repléti sumus despectióne.

Quia multum repléta est ánima nostra \* oppróbrium abundantibus, et despéctio superbis.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 123.

**D**ISI quia Dóminus erat in nobis, dicat nunc Israel : \* nisi quia Dóminus erat in nobis.

Cum exsúrgerent hómines in nos, \* forte vivos deglutissent nos.

Cum irascerétur furor eórum in nos : \* fórsitan aqua absorbuisset nos.

Torréntem pertransívit ánima nostra : \* fórsitan pertransisset ánima nostra aquam intolerábilem.

Benedíctus Dóminus, \* qui non dedit nos in captiónem déntibus eórum.

Anima nostra sicut passer erépta est \* de láqueo venátium.

Láqueus contrítus est, \* et nos liberáti sumus.

Adjutórium nostrum in nómine Dómini, \* qui fecit cælum et terram.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 124.

**Q**UI confidunt in Dómino, sicut mons Sion : \* non commovébitur in ætérnum, qui hábitat in Jerúsalem.

Montes in circúitu ejus : et Dóminus in circúitu pópuli sui, \* ex hoc nunc, et usque in sæculum.

Quia non relínquet Dóminus virgam peccatórum super sortem justórum : \* ut non exténdant justi ad iniquitátem manus suas.

Bénéfac, Dómine, bonis \* et rectis corde.

Declinántes autem in obligatiónes, addúcet Dóminus cum operántibus iniquitátem : \* pax super Israel.

Glória Patri, etc.

## From the Purification until Advent

## 1st Office.

Ant. In odórem ungentórum tuórum cúrrimus :  
adolescéntulæ dilexérunt te nimis.

## During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ne timeas, María : invenísti grátiam apud Dó-  
minum : ecce concipies et páries Fílium. Allelúia.

## From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Rubum quem viderat Móyses incombústum,  
conservátam agnóvimus tuam laudábilem virginitátem :  
Dei Génitrix, intercède pro nobis.

## From Christmas until Advent, 1st and 3rd Office.

## Little Chapter, Eccl. 24.

Q<sup>U</sup>AD radicávi in pópulo honorificáto, et in parte Dei mei  
heréditas illíus, et in plenitúdine Sanctórum detén-  
tio mea.

R. Deo grátias.

## During Advent, 2nd Office.

## Little Chapter. Luke I.

D<sup>ABIT</sup> illi Dóminus Deus sedem David patris ejus, et  
regnábit in domo Jacob in ætérnum et regni ejus  
non erit finis.

R. Deo grátias.

V. Benedícta tu in muliéribus.

R. Et benedíctus fructus ventris tui.

Kyrie, eléison. Christe, eléison. Kyrie, eléison.

V. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam.

R. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

## From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

## Prayer.

C<sup>ONCEDE</sup>, miséricors Deus, fragilitáti nostræ præ-  
sídium : ut, qui sanctæ Dei Genitrícis memoriam  
ágimus, intercessiόνis ejus auxílio, a nostris iniquitáti-

bus resurgámus, Per eúndem Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

℣. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam.

℞. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

℣. Benedicámus Dómino.

℞. Deo grátias.

℣. Fidélium ánimæ per misericórdiam Dei requiéscant in pace.

℞. Amen.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui de beátæ Mariæ Virginis útero, verbum tuum, Angelo nuntiánte, carnem suscípere voluísti : præsta supplicibus tuis; et qui vere eam Genitrícem Dei crédimus, ejus apud te intercessiόνibus adjuvémur. Per eúndem Dóminum nostrum, etc.

℞. Dómine exaudi, etc.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui salútis æternæ beátæ Mariæ virginitáte fœcúnda, humáno géneri præstitísti : tríbe, quæsumus; ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentiámus, per quam merúimus auctórem vitæ suscípere, Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Qui tecum vivit, etc.

℣. Dómine, exáudi, etc.

NONE

Ave, María etc.

**D**EUS, in adjutórium meum inténde. ℞. Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri, etc.

Allelúia. or Laus tibi Dómine, Rex æternæ glóriæ.

## Hymn.

**M**EMENTO, rerum Cónditor,  
 Nostri quod ollim córporis,  
 Sacráta ab alvo Vírinis  
 Nascéndo, formam sumpseris.  
 María Mater grátiae,  
 Dulcis Parens cleméntiae,  
 Tu nos ab hoste prótege,  
 Et mortis hora súscipe.  
 Jesu, tibi sit glória,  
 Quí natus es de Vírgine,  
 Cum Patre, et almo Spíritu,  
 In sempitérna sæcula. Amen.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Pulchra es.

During Advent, 2nd Office.

Ant. Ecce ancilla Dómini.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Ecce Maria.

## Psalm 125.

**I**N converténdo Dóminus captivitátem Sion : \* facti  
 sumus sicut consoláti.

Tunc replétum est gáudio os nostrum : \* et lingua  
 nostra exsultatióne.

Tunc dicent inter gentes : \* Magnificávit Dóminus  
 fácere cum eis.

Magnificávit Dóminus fácere nobíscum : facti su-  
 mus lætántes.

Convérte, Dómine, captivitátem nostram, \* sicut  
 torrens in austro.

Qui sémant in lácrymis, \* in exsultatióne metent.

Eúntes ibant et flebant, \* mitténtes sémina sua.

Veniéntes autem vénient cum exsultatióne, \* portántes manípulos suos.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 126.

**N**ISI Dóminus ædificáverit domum : \* in vanum laboravérunt qui ædíficant eam.

Nisi Dóminus custodíerit civitatém, \* frustra vígilat qui custódit eam.

Vanum est vobis ante lucem súrgere; \* súrgite postquam sedéritis, qui manducátis panem dolóris.

Cum déderit diléctis suis somnum : \* ecce heréditas Dómini : filii, merces, fructus ventris.

Sicut sagittæ in manu poténtis: \* ita filii excussórum.

Beátus vir qui implévit desidérium suum ex ipsis : \* non confundétur cum loquétur inimícis suis in porta.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 127.

**B**EATI omnes qui timent Dnum, \* qui ámbulant in viis ejus.

Labóres mánuum tuárum quia manducábis : \* beátus es, et bene tibi erit.

Uxor tua sicut vitis abúndans, \* in latéribus domus tuæ.

Fílii tui sicut novéllæ olivárum, \* in circúitu mensæ tuæ.

Ecce sic benedicétur homo, \* qui timet Dóminum.

Benedícat tibi Dóminus ex Sion : \* et vídeas bona Jerúsalem ómnibus diébus vitæ tuæ.

Et vídeas filios filiórum tuórum, \* pacem super Israel.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Pulchra es et decóra, filia Jerúsalem : terríbilis ut castrórum ácies ordináta.

During Advent, 3d Office.

Ant. Ecce ancilla Dómini fiat mihi secúdum verbum tuum.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. Ecce María génuít nobis Salvatórem, quem Joáñnes videns exclamávit, dicens : Ecce Agnus Dei, ecce qui tollit peccáta mundi. Allelúia.

From Christmas until Advent, 1st and 3d Office.

Little Chapter. Eccli 24.

**I**N plat;is, sicut cinnamómum, et bálsamum aromatisans odórem dedi; quasi myrrha elécta dedi suavitátem odóris. *R.* Deo grátias.

*V.* Post partum, Virgo, invioláta permansísti. *R.* Dei Génitrix, intercède pro nobis.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Little Chapter. Isaiah 7.

**E**CCE virgo concípíet, et páriet Fílium, et vocábitur nomen ejus Emmánuel. Butyrum et mel cómedet, ut sciat reprobáre malum et eligere bonum.

*R.* Deo grátias.

*V.* Angelus Dñi nuntiávit Mariæ.

*R.* Et concépit de Spíritu sancto.

Kyrie, eléison. Christe, eléison. Kyrie, eléison.

*V.* Dne, exáudi oratióem meam.

*R.* Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Prayer.

**A**MULORUM tuórum quæsumus Dómine, delíctis ignósce; ut qui tibi placére de áctibus nostris non valémus, Genitrícis Fílii tui Dómini nostri intercessióne salvémur. Per eúmdem Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Oui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.



℣. Dne exáudi oratiómem meam.

℞. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

℣. Benedicámus Dómino.

℞. Deo grátias.

℣. Fidélium ánimæ per misericórdiam Dei requiéscant in pace.

℞. Amen.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui de beatæ Mariæ Virginis útero, Verbun tuum, Angelo nuntiánte, carnem suscipere voluísti : præsta supplicibus tuis; ut qui vere eam Genitrícem Dei crédimus, ejus apud te intercessiόνibus adjuvémur. Per eúmdem. etc.

℣. Dómine, exáudi, etc. as above.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui salútis æternæ, beatæ Mariæ virginitáte fœcúnda, humano géneri præmia præstitísti: tribue, quæsumus; ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentiámus, \* per quam meruímus auctórem vitæ suscipere, Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Qui tecum vivit, etc.

℣. Dómine, exáudi, etc.

VESPER.

Ave María, etc.

**D**EUS, in adjutórium meum inténde.

℞. Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri, etc.

Allelúia. or Laus tibi, Dómine, Rex æternæ glóriæ.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Dum esset Rex.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Missus est.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. O admirabile commercium.

Psalm 109.

**D**IXIT Dóminus Dómino meo : \* Sede a dextris meis.  
Donec ponam inimicos tuos : \* scabéllum pedum  
tuorum.

Virgam virtútis tuæ emittet Dóminus ex Sion : \*  
domináre in médio inimicórum tuorum.

Tecum princípium in die virtútis tuæ, in splendóribus  
Sanctorum : \* ex útero ante lucíferum génui te.

Jurávit Dóminus et non pœnitébit eum : \* Tu es Sa-  
cérdos in ætérnum secúndum ordinem Melchisedech.

Dóminus a dextris tuis, \* confrégit in die iræ reges.

Judicábit in natió nibus, implebit ruinas; \* conquassá-  
bit cápita in terra multórum.

De torrén te in via bibet, \* proptérea exaltábit caput.  
Glória, etc.

From the Purification, until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Dum esset Rex in accúbitu suo, nardus mea  
dedit odórem suavitátis.

Ant. Læva ejus.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Missus est Gábriel Angelus ad Mariám Virgi-  
nem desponsátam Joseph.

Ant. Ave, Maria.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. O admiráble commercium, Creátor géneris hu-  
máni animátum corpus sumens, de Vírgine nasci digná-  
tus est : et procédens homo since sémine, largítus est  
nobis suam Deitátem.

Ant. Quando natus es

## Psalm 112.

**P**AUDATE, púeri, Dóminum : \* laudáte nomen Dómini.

Sit nomen Dómini benedíctum : \* ex hoc nunc et usque in sæculum.

A solis ortu usque ad occásum : \* laudábile nomen Dómini.

Excélsus super omnes Gentes Dóminus : \* et super cœlos glória ejus.

Quis sicut Dóminus Deus noster, qui in altis hábitat, \* et humília réspicit in cœlo et in terra?

Súscitans a terra ínopem : \* et de stércore érigens páuperem :

Ut cóllocet eum cum princípibus; \* cum princípibus pópuli sui.

Qui habitáre facit stérilem in domo, \* matrem filiór-um lætántem.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Læva ejus sub cápite meo et dextera illius amplexábitur me.

Ant. Nigra sum.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Ave, Maria, grátia plena, Dóminus tecum : benedícta tu in muliéribus. Allelúia.

Ant. Ne timeas, Maria.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. Quando natus es ineffábiliter ex Virgine, tunc implétæ sunt Scriptúræ : sicut plúvia in vellus descendísti, ut salvum fáceres genus humánum; te laudámus, Deus noster.

Ant. Rubum, quem víderat.

## Psalm 121.

**I**ŒTATUS sum in his quae dicta sunt mihi : \* In domum Dómini íbimus.

Stantes erant pedes nostri, \* in átriis tuis, Jerúsalem.

Jerúsalem quæ ædificátur ut cívitas : \* cujus participátio ejus in idípsum.

Illuc enim ascendérunt tribus, tribus Dómini : \* testimónium Israel ad confiténdum nómini Dómini.

Quia illic sedérunt sedes in judício, \* sedes super domum David.

Rogáte quæ ad pacem sunt Jerúsalem : \* et abundantia diligéntibus te.

Fiat pax in virtúte tua : \* et abundantia in túrribus tuis.

Propter fratres meos et próximos meos, \* loquébar pacem de te.

Propter domum Dómini Dei nostri, \* quæsívi bona tibi.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Nigra sum, sed formósa, filiæ Jerúsalem : ídeo diléxit me Rex, et introdúxit me in cubículum suum.

Ant. Jam hiems tránsiit.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Ne tíneas, Maria : invenísti grátiam apud Dóminum : ecce concípes, et páries Fílium. Allelúia.

Ant. Dabit ei Dóminus

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. Rubum, quem víderat Móyses incombústum, conservátam agnóvimus tuam laudábilem virgintátem; Dei Génitrix, intercède pro nobis.

Ant. Germinávit radix Jesse.

## Psalm 126.

**N**ISI Dóminus ædificáverit domum : \* in vanum lab-oravérunt qui ædificant eam.

Nisi Dóminus custodierit civitátem, \* frustra vígilat qui custódit eam.

Vanum est vobis ante lucem súrgere ; \* súrgite postquam sedéritis, qui manducatís panem dolóris.

Cum déderit diléctis suis somnum : \* ecce heréditas Dómini, filii, merces fructus ventris.

Sicut sagittæ in manu poténtis : \* ita filii, excussórum.

Beátus vir qui implévit desidérium suum ex ipsis : \* non confundétur, cum loquétur inimícis suis in porta.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Jam hiems tránsiit, imber ábiit et recéssit : surge amica mea, et veni.

Ant. Speciósá.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Dabit ei Dóminus sedem David patris ejus, et regnábít in ætérnum.

Ant. Ecce ancilla Dómini.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. Germinávit radix Jesse, orta est stella ex Jacob : Virgo péperit Salvatórem, te laudámus, Deus noster.

Ant. Ecce María.

## Psalm 127.

**L**AUDA, Jerúsalem, Dóminum : \* lauda Deum tuum, Sion.

Quóniam confortávit seras portárum tuárum : \* benedíxit fillis tuis in te.

Qui p[ro]s[er]uit fines tuos pacem : \* et ádi[pe] fruménti sátiat te.

Qui emmíttit elóquium suum terræ : \* velóciter currit sermo ejus.

Qui dat nivem sicut lanam : \* nébulam sicut cínerem spargit.

Mittit crystállum suam sicut buccéllas : \* ante fáciem frígoris ejus quis sustinébit?

Emíttet verbum suum et liquefáci[er]it ea : \* flabit spír[itu]s ejus et fluent aquæ.

Qui annúnciat verbum suum Jacob : \* justítias et judícia sua Israel.

Non fecit táliter omni natióni : \* et judícia sua non manifestávit eis.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Speciósa facta es, et suávis in delíciis tuis, sancta Dei Génitrix.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Ecce ancílla Dómini, fiat mihi secúndum verbum tuum.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. Ecce María génuít nobis Salvatórem, quem Joánn[es] videns exclamávit dicens : Ecce Agnus Dei, ecce qui tollit peccáta mundi. Allelúia.

From Christmas until Advent, 1st and 3d Office.

Little Chapter. Eccli. 24.

**A**B iní[ti]o, et ante sæcula creáta sum, et usque ad futúrum sæculum non désinam, et in habitatióne sancta coram ipso ministrávi.

R[esp]. Deo grátias.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Little Chapter. Isaiah II.

**Q**UAGREDIETUR virga de radice Jesse et flos de radice  
ejus ascendet, et requiescet super eum Spíritus Dó-  
mini.

R'. Deo grátias.

Hymn.

**A**VE, maris stella,  
Dei Mater alma,  
Atque semper Virgo,  
Felix cœli porta.  
Sumens illud ave,  
Gabriélis ore,  
Funda nos in pace,  
Mutans Hevæ nomen.  
Solve vincla reis,  
Profer lumen cæcis,  
Mala nostra pelle,  
Bona cuncta posce.  
Monstra te esse Matrem,  
Sumat per te preces,  
Qui pro nobis natus  
Tulit esse tuus.  
Virgo singuláris,  
Inter omnes mitis,  
Nis culpis solútos,  
Mites fac et castos,  
Vitam præsta puram,  
Iter para tutum,  
Ut vidéntes Jesum,  
Semper collætémur.  
Sit laus Deo Patri,  
Summo Christo decus,  
Spíritui sancto,  
Tribus honor unus. Amen.



℣. Diffúsa est grátia in lábiis tuis.

℞. Proptérea benedíxit te Deus in ætérnum.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Beáta mater.

During Paschal time.

Ant. Regína cœli.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Spíritus sanctus.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. Magnum hereditátis mystérium.

Canticle of the Blessed Virgin.

Luke I.

**M**AGNIFICAT \* ánima mea Dóminum.

Et exsultávit spíritus meus \* in Deo salutári meo.

Quia respéxit humilitátem ancillæ suæ : \* ecce enim ex hoc beátam me dicent omnes generatiónes.

Quia fecit mihi magna qui potens est : \* et sanctum nomen ejus.

Et misericórdia ejus a progénie in progénies \* timéntibus eum.

Fecit poténtiam in bráchio suo : \* dispérsit supérbos mente cordis sui.

Depósuit poténtes de sede, \* et exaltávit húmiles.

Esuriéntes implévit bonis, \* et dívites dimísit inánes.

Suscépit Israel púerum suum, \* recordátus misericórdiæ suæ.

Sicut locutus est ad patres nostros, \* Abraham, et sémini ejus in sæcula. Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Beáta Mater, et intácta Virgo, gloriósa Regína mundi, intercéde pro nobis ad Dóminum.

## During Paschal time

Ant. Regína cœli, lætâreî allelúia; quia quem meruísti portâre, allelúia; ora pro nobis Deum, allelúia.

## During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Spíritus sanctus in te descéndet, María; ne tíneas, habébis in útero Fílium Dei, allelúia.

## From Christmas until the Purification, 3d Office.

Ant. Magnum hereditátis mystérium, Templum Dei factus est úterus nesciéntis virum : non est pollútus ex ea carnem assúmens, omnes gentes vénient dicéntes : Glória tibi, Dómine.

Kyrie, eléison. Christe, eléison. Kyrie, eléison.

℣. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam.

℟. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

## From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

## Prayer.

**C**ONCEDE nos fámulos tuos, quæsumus, Dómine Deus, perpétua mentis et córporis sanitáte gaudére : et gloriósa beátæ Mariæ semper Vírginis intercessióne a præsentí liberári tristítia, et ætérna pérfrui lætíta. Per Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : qui tecum. etc.

## During Advent, 2d Office.

## Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui de beátæ Mariæ Vírginis útero, Verbum tuum, Angelo nuntiánte, carnem suscipere voluisti præsta supplicibus tuis; ut qui vere eam Genitricem Dei crédimus, ejus apud te intercessiόνibus adjuvémur. Per eúmdem Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : qui tecum. etc.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui salutis æternæ, beatæ Mariæ virginitate  
fœcunda, humano generi præmia præstitisti  
: tribue, quæsumus; ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere senti-  
tiâmus, per quam meruimus auctorem vitæ suscipere,  
Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum : qui  
tecum. etc.

During the year until Advent, 1st and 3d Office.

Commemoration of the Saints.

Ant. Sancti Dei omnes, intercédere dignémini pro  
nostra omniûmque salute.

℣. Lætâmini in Dómino, et exsultâte justi.

℟. Et gloriâmini, omnes recti corde.

Prayer.

**P**ROTEGE, Dómine, pópulum tuum et Apostolórum  
tuórum Petri et Pauli, et aliórum Apostolórum pa-  
trocínio confidéntem perpétua defensióne consérva.

**O**MNES Sancti tui, quæsumus Dómine, nos ubique ad-  
juvent, ut dum eórum mérita recólimus patrocínia  
sentiâmus; et pacem tuam nostris concéde tempóribus,  
et ab Ecclésia tua cunctam repelle nequítiam iter, actus et  
voluntâtes nostras, et ómnium famulórum tuórum, in  
salutis tuæ prosperitaté dispóne benefactoribus nostris  
sempitérna bona retribue, et ómnibus Fidélibus defónctis  
réquiem ætérnam concéde. Per Dóminum nostrum  
Jesum Christum Filium tuum - Qui tecum. etc.

℣. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam.

℟. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

℣. Benedicâmus Dómino.

℟. Deo grátias.

℣. Fidélium ánimæ per misericórdiam Dei requiés-  
cant in pace. ℟. Amen.

During Advent, 2d Office.  
Commemoration of Saints

Ant. Ecce Dóminus véniet, et omnes Sancti ejus cum eo, et erit in die illa lux magna. Allelúia.

Y. Ecce apparébit Dóminus super nubem cándidam.

R. Et cum eo Sanctórum míllia.

Prayer.

CONSCIENTIAS nostras, quæsumus Dómine, visitándo purifica, ut véniens Jesus Christus Fílius tuus Dóminus noster cum ómnibus Sanctis, parátam sibi in nobis invéniat mansiónem : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

Y. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam, etc.

COMPLINE.

Ave, María, etc.

CONVERTE nos, Deus salutáris noster.

R. Et avérte iram tuam a nobis.

Y. Deus, in adjutórium meum inténde.

R. Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri, etc.

Allelúia, or Laus tibi, Dómine, Rex ætérnæ glóriæ.

Psalm 128.

SÆPE expugnávérunt me a juventúte mea : \* dicat nunc Israel.

Sæpe expugnávérunt me a juventúte mea : \* étenim non potuérunt mihi.

Supra dorsum meum fabricavérunt peccatóres : \* prolongavérunt iniquitátem suam.

Dóminus justus concídit cervíces peccatórum : \* confundántur, et convertántur retrórsum omnes qui odérunt Sion.

Fiant sicut fœnum tectórum : \* quod priúsqvam evellátur, exáruit.

De quo non implévit manum suam qui metit, \* et sinum suum qui manípulos cólligit.

Et non dixerunt qui præteribant : Benedictio Domini super vos : \* benediximus vobis in nómine Dómini.

Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 129.

**D**E profúndis clamavi ad te, Dómine : \* Dómine, exáudi vocem meam.

Fiant aures tuæ intendéntes : \* in vocem deprecationis meæ.

Si iniquitátes observáveris, Dómine : \* Dómine, quis sustinébit?

Quia apud te propitiátio est : \* et propter legem tuam sustinui te, Dómine.

Sustinuit ánima mea in verbo ejus : \* sperávit ánima mea in Dno.

A custódia matutína usque ad noctem, \* speret Israel in Dómino.

Quia apud Dóminum misericórdia, \* et copiósa apud eum redémptio.

Et ipse rédimet Israel, \* ex ómnibus iniquitátibus eius.  
Glória Patri, etc.

Psalm 130.

**D**OMINE, non est exaltátum cor meum : \* neque elátisunt óculi mei.

Neque ambulávi in magnis : \* neque in mirabílibus super me.

Si non humíliter sentiébam - \* sed exaltávi ánimam meam.

Sicut ablactátus est super matre sua, \* ita retribútió in ánima mea.

Speret Israel in Dómino, \* ex hoc nunc et usque in sæculum.

Glória Patri, etc.

## Hymn.

**M**EMENTO, rerum Cónditor,  
 Nostri quod olim córporis,  
 Sacráta ab alvo Vírginis  
 Nascéndo formam sumpseris.  
 María, mater grátiae.  
 Dulcis Parens cleméntiae,  
 Tu nos ab hoste prótege,  
 Et mortis hora súscipe.  
 Jesu, tibi sit glória.  
 Quí natus es de Vírgine,  
 Cum Patre, et almo Spíritu,  
 In sempitérna sæcula.

Amen.

From Christmas until Advent, 1st and 3d Office.

Little Chapter. Eccli 24.

**E**GO Mater pulchræ dilectiónis, et timóris, et agnitió-  
 nis, et sanctæ spei. **R**. Deo grátias.  
**V**. Ora pro nobis, sancta Dei Génitrix.  
**R**. Ut digni efficiámur promissiónibus Christi.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Little Chapter. Isaiah 7.

**E**CCE virgo concípiet, et páriet Fílium, et vocábitur  
 nomen ejus Emmánuel. Butyrum et mel cómedet,  
 ut sciat reprobáre malum, et eligere bonum. **R**. Deo  
 grátias.

**V**. Angelus Dómini nuntiávit Mariæ.

**R**. Et concépit de Spíritu sancto.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Sub tuum præsidium.

During Paschal time.

Ant. Regína cœli.



During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Spíritus sanctus.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Magnum hereditátis mystérium.

Canticle of Simeon.

Luke I.

**N**UNC dimíttis servum tuum, Dómine, \* secúndum  
verbum tuum in pace.

Quia vidérunt óculi mei \* salutáre tuum.

Quod parásti \* ante fáciem ómnium populórum.

Lumen ad revelatiónem Géntium, \* et glóriam plebis  
tuæ Israel.

Glória Patri, etc.

From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office.

Ant. Sub tuum præsidium confúgimus, sancta Dei  
Génitrix : nostras deprecatiónes ne despicias in necessi-  
tátibus nostris, sed a perículis cunctis libera nos semper,  
Virgo gloriósa et benedícta.

During Paschal time :

Ant. Regína cœli, \* lætáre, allelúia ; quia quem me-  
ruísti portáre, allelúia : resurréxit sicut dixit, allelúia :  
ora pro nobis Deum, allelúia.

During Advent, 2d Office.

Ant. Spíritus sanctus in te descéndet, María : ne  
tímeas, habébis in útero Fílium Dei, allelúia.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.

Ant. Magnum hereditátis mystérium ! Templum  
Dei factus est úterus nesciéntis virum : non est pollútus  
ex ea carnem assúmens : omnes gentes vénient dicéntes :  
Glória tibi Dómine.

Kyrie, eléison. Christe, eléison. Kyrie, eléison.

R. Dómine, exaúdi orationem meam.

V. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.



From the Purification until Advent, 1st Office  
Prayer.

**B**EATÆ et gloriôsæ semper Vîrginis Mariæ, quæsumus,, Dómine, intercêssio gloriôsa nos protégat, et ad vitam perdúcat ætérnam. Per. Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen..

Ÿ. Dne, exáudi oratiónem meam..

R. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

Ÿ. Benedicámus Dómino.

R. Deo grátias.

The Blessing. Benedicat et custódiat nos omnipotens et miséricors Dóminus, † Pater, et Fílius, et Spíritus sanctus. R. Amen.

During Advent, 2d Office.  
Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui de beátæ Mariæ Vîrginis útero Verbum tuum, Angelo nuntiánte, carnem suscipere voluisti : præsta supplicibus tuis, ut qui vere eam Genitrícem Dei crédimus, ejus apud te intercessiόνibus adjuvémur. Per eúmdem Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum, etc.

Ÿ. Dómine, exáudi, etc.

From Christmas until the Purification, 3rd Office.  
Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui salútis ætérnæ, beátæ Mariæ virginitáte fœcúnda, humáno géneri præmia præstitisti : tríbue, quæsumus, ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentiámus, per quam merúimus auctórem vitæ Dóminum nostrum. Jesum Christum Fílium tuum : Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæccula sæculórum. Amen.

Ÿ. Dómine, exáudi oratiónem meam, etc.

The Blessing. Benedicat et custódiat nos omnípotens

et miséricors Dóminus, † Pater, et Fílius, et Spíritus sanctus. *R.* Amen.

Then say one of the Anthems of the B. Virgin.

The following is said from Vespers on the Saturday before the first Sunday of Advent until the second Vespers of the Purification included.

### Anthem.

**A**LMA Redemptóris Mater, quæ pérvia coeli,  
 Porta manes, et stella maris succúrre cadénti  
 Súrgere qui curat pópulo : tu quæ genuísti,  
 Natúra miránte, tuum sanctum Genitórem.  
 Virgo prius ac postérius, Gabriélis ab ore,  
 Sumens illud Ave, peccatórum miserére.  
*V.* Angeuls Dómini nuntiávit Mariæ.  
*R.* Et concépit de Spíritu sancto.

### Prayer.

**G**RATIAM tuam, quæsumus Dómine, méntibus nostris infúnde ut qui, Angelo nuntiánte, Christi Fílii tui incarnationem cognóvimus, per passiónem ejus et crucem, ad resurrectionis glóriam perducámur Per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

Divinum auxilium maneat semper nobiscum. Amen.  
 Pater. Ave, and Credo, etc.

From the first Vespers of Christmas until the second Vespers of the Purification, say :

*V.* Post partum, Virgo, invioláta permansísti.  
*R.* Dei Génitrix, intercére pro nobis.

### Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui salútis ætérnæ, beátæ Mariæ virginitáte fœcúnda, humano géneri præmia præstitisti tríbue, quæsumus; ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentiámus, per quam merúimus auctórem vitæ susípere, Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum. Amen.

**V.** Divinum auxilium máneat semper nobíscum. **R'**  
Amen.

Pater. Ave, and Credo, etc.

From Compline of the Purification until Easter.

Anthem.

**A**VE, Regína cœlórum,  
Ave, Dómina Angelórum :  
Salve radix, salve porta,  
Ex qua mundo lux est orta :  
Gaude, Virgo gloriósa,  
Super omnes speciósa,  
Vale, o valde decóra!  
Et pro nobis Christum exóra!

**V.** Dignáre me laudáre te, Virgo sacráta.

**R.** Da mihi virtútem contra hostes tuos.

Prayer.

**C**ONCEDE, miséricors Deus, fragilitáti nostræ præ-  
sídium; ut qui sanctæ Dei Genitrícis memóriam ági-  
mus, intercessiónis ejus auxílo, a nostris iniquitátibus re-  
surgámus. Per eúmdem Christum Dóminum nostrum.  
Amen.

**V.** Divinum auxilium máneat semper nobíscum. **R'**  
Amen.

Pater noster. Ave María, and Credo, etc.

From Compline of Holy Saturday until None on the  
Saturday after Pentecost included :

Anthem.

**R**EGINA cœli lætáre, allelúia.  
Quia quem meruísti portáre, allelúia  
Resurréxit sicut dixit, allelúia.  
Ora pro nobis Deum, allelúia.

**V.** Gaude et lætáre, Virgo María, allelúia.

**R.** Quia surréxit Dóminus vere, allelúia.

## Prayer.

**D**EUS, qui per resurrectionem Filii tui Dómini nostri Jesu Christi, mundum lætificáre dignátus es : præsta quæsumus; ut per ejus Genitrícem Virginem Mariám, perpétuæ capiámus gáudia vitæ. Per eúmdem Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

℣. Divínium auxílium máneat semper nobíscum. ℞. Amen.

Pater. Ave, and Credo, etc.

From the first Vespers of Trinity Sunday, until None on the Saturday before the first Sunday of Advent.

## Anthem.

**S**ALVE, Regina, Mater misericórdiæ, vita dulcédo, et spes nostra, salve. Ad te clamámus éxsules filii Hevæ. At te suspirámus, geméntes et flentes in hac lacrymárum valle. Eia ergo, Advocáta nostra, illos tuos misericórdes óculos ad nos convérte. Et Jesum benedíctum fructum ventris tui, nobis post hoc exsílíum osténde : O clemens, o pia, o dulcis Virgo María.

℣. Ora pro nobis, sancta Dei Génitrix.

℞. Ut digni efficiámur promissiónibus Christi.

## Prayer.

**O**MNIPOTENS sempitérne Deus, qui gloriósæ. Virginis Matris Mariæ corpus et ánimam, ut dignum Filii tui habitáculum éffici mererétur, Spíritu sancto cooperánte, præparásti : da, ut cujus commemoratióne lætámur, ejus pia intercessióne, ab instántibus malis, et a morte perpétua liberémur. Per eúmdem Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

℣. Divínium auxílium máneat semper nobíscum. ℞. Amen.

Pater noster. Ave María, and Credo, etc.

# ERRATA

Read.

- Page 10—twenty ninth line, second column, “gratia”  
 “ 15—fourth line, first column, “pulchra”  
 “ 19—thirtieth line, “gloriae”  
 “ 21—eighteenth line, first column “fuerint”.  
 “ 21—thirty ninth line, “deliciae”  
 “ 24—thirtieth line, first column “forte”  
 “ 38—thirty third line, second column “the praising”  
 “ 39—twenty eighth line, “ac”  
 “ 40—twenty second line, first column, “laudabuntur”  
 “ 41—twenty fourth line, second column,  
     “laudamini—be ye praised”  
 “ 41—twenty fifth line, second column,  
     “laudare—be praised”  
 “ 42—eighteenth line, “exaltata”  
 “ 42—twenty seventh line, “quoniam”  
 “ 43—twenty second line, second column, “monuerim”  
 “ 48—twenty third line, “legito”  
 “ 48—twenty fourth line, “legito”  
 “ 48—twenty fifth line, “legito”  
 “ 51—fourth line, first column, “iri”  
 “ 59—fifth line, “fertote”  
 “ 60—thirty second line, second column, omit “gerundior”  
 “ 63—thirty fourth line, “elevata”  
 “ 66—thirty fifth line, “scientiam”  
 138—twenty first line, “Maria”  
 139—eighteenth line, “Maria”  
 “ 139—thirty second line, omit “Hymn”  
 “ 140—twenty ninth line, “hominis”  
 “ 150—first line, “cinnamómum”  
 “ 150—twenty fifth line, “gloriae”  
 “ 150—twenty sixth line, “Te gloriósus”  
 “ 150—thirty second line, “Paráclitum Spíritum”  
 “ 151—nineteenth line, “confúndar”  
 “ 152—twenty first line “vocábitur”  
 “ 156—eighth line, “inferióra”  
 “ 157—twenty ninth line, “ánimae”  
 “ 157—thirty second line, “saecula”  
 “ 159—seventh line, “filiis”

- " 159—seventh line, "Israel"
- " 162—seventeenth line, "tribue"
- " 162—thirty second line, "Sancti"
- " 170—seventeenth line, "etc."
- " 172—twenty ninth line, "servórum"
- " 176—third line, "olim"
- " 178—tenth line "platéis"
- " 180—twenty fifth line, "Maríam"
- " 182—thirtieth line, "virginitátem"
- " 185—twenty sixth line, "Nos"
- " 187—twentieth line, "laetítia"
- " 188—twenty fourth line, "defunctis"
- " 194—twenty seventh line, "intercéde"
- " 195—nineteenth line, "auxílio"

























08-ADS-908

